



**“2017 – 2022 PARKS, RECREATION  
AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN”  
FOR THE  
TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH, NC**



**TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH TOWN COUNCIL  
TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH PARKS AND RECREATION COMMITTEE  
TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT  
DR. JAMES H. HERSTINE, Ph.D., Professor, UNC Wilmington  
Natasha Loger, Student, UNC Wilmington  
Katy Wilson, Student, UNC Wilmington**

Formally adopted by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee on  
Formally adopted by the Town of Carolina Beach Town Council on

## ***ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS***

The Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department would like to thank the citizens, elected officials, town staff, and all members of the Carolina Beach community who participated in the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. Your dedication and commitment to your community are a testament to the high quality of life that is present in the Town of Carolina Beach. Special thanks are due to the following:

### **Town of Carolina Beach Town Council**

Dan Wilcox—Mayor  
LeAnn Pierce—Mayor Pro Tem  
Tom Bridges—Council Member  
Gary Doetsch—Council Member  
Steve Shuttleworth—Council Member

### **Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee**

Michael Callahan  
Duke Hagestrom  
Heather Kenny  
Jason Kesler  
Lonnie Lashley  
Carolyn Thomas  
Charlie Thomas

### **Town of Carolina Beach Town Administration**

Michael Cramer—Town Manager  
Ed Parvin—Assistant Town Manager/Director of Planning and Development  
Gilbert DuBois—Director of Operations  
Brian Stanberry—Public Works Director  
Eric Jelinski—Parks and Recreation Director  
Tim Murphy—Parks and Programs Superintendent  
Margaret Dowling—Parks Maintenance Superintendent  
Erin Whitman—Recreation Leader  
Samantha Robinson—Recreation Leader  
Bryce Smithson—Recreation Leader

### **Interested Citizens of the Community**



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Executive Summary of the Master Plan Process &amp; Recommendations</b>	<b>6 – 14</b>
<b>Chapter One: Introduction</b>	<b>15 – 19</b>
▪ Purpose and Scope of the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan	16
▪ Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Overview	17
▪ Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Mission Statement	18
▪ Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Vision Statement	18
▪ Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee	19
▪ Previous Community Studies and Assessments	19
<b>Chapter Two: Master Plan Vision, Goals &amp; Objectives</b>	<b>20 – 26</b>
▪ Vision	21
▪ Goals and Objectives	21 – 26
<b>Chapter Three: Town of Carolina Beach Characteristics &amp; Demographics</b>	<b>22 – 29</b>
▪ Location/Geography/Natural Resources	22 – 23
▪ Demographics	24 – 29
<b>Chapter Four: Inventory of Existing Programs, Services, Areas &amp; Facilities</b>	<b>35 – 68</b>
▪ Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Parks”	36 – 39
▪ Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Special Areas and Facilities”	39 – 41
▪ Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Programs, Special Events and Special Collaborations”	41 – 42
▪ Other Relevant Public Parks, Recreation & Open Space Programs, Services, Areas & Facilities	42 – 60
▪ North Carolina Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites and Other Public Water Access Locations	60 – 66
▪ Relevant Private, Commercial, Non-Profit and Church Recreational Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities	66 – 68
<b>Chapter Five: Assessment of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks, Recreation &amp; Open Space Needs and Summary of Public Input</b>	<b>69 – 139</b>
▪ Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Parks”	70 – 72
▪ Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Special Areas and Facilities”	73 – 75
▪ Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Programs and Special Events and Special Collaborations”	75
▪ Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Meeting with Parks and Recreation Committee	75 – 78
▪ Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Public Meetings (3)	78 – 85
▪ Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Interviews with Key Stakeholders (4)	86 – 90
▪ Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Focus Group	91 – 894
▪ Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—2016 Parks and Recreation Needs Assessment Survey	894 – 115
▪ Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan	116 – 131
▪ New Hanover County Comprehensive Parks and Recreation Master Plan—2009	132
▪ 2007 Town of Carolina Beach Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Land-Use Plan	132 – 133
▪ Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach—May 2088	133 – 137
▪ Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan	137 – 138
▪ Town of Carolina Beach North End Traffic and Circulation Study	139
▪ Town of Carolina Beach Water Use and Harbor Management Plan	139

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

<b>Chapter Six: Parks, Recreation &amp; Open Space Standards</b>	<b>140 – 170</b>
▪ Nature Preserves	143
▪ Regional Parks	144
▪ Community Parks	145
▪ Sports Complex	146
▪ District Parks	147
▪ Neighborhood Parks	148
▪ Mini-Parks	149
▪ School-Parks	149
▪ Greenways	150
▪ Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites	151
▪ Boat Access Sites	152
▪ North Carolina Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan 2009 – 2013 Park and Recreation Area Class Names and Description	153 – 154
▪ Parks Level of Service per 1,000 Population Standards and Standards for Public Facilities	155
▪ Trends in Parks, Recreation and Open Space	155 – 165
▪ Town of Carolina Beach: Facility Standards	166
▪ Town of Carolina Beach: Existing Facilities	167
▪ Town of Carolina Beach: Current Facility Demand	168
▪ Town of Carolina Beach: Current Facility Need	169
▪ Evaluation of Town of Carolina Beach Current Facility Need in 2016	170
<b>Chapter Seven: Master Plan Proposals &amp; Recommendations</b>	<b>171 – 194</b>
▪ Land Acquisition—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022	174 – 175
▪ Area and Facility Development—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022	175 – 181
▪ Program and Service Development—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022	182 – 184
▪ Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022	184 – 190
▪ Personnel Considerations—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022	191 – 194
<b>Chapter Eight: Implementation Plan</b>	<b>195 – 222</b>
▪ Land Acquisition—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022	196 – 202
▪ Area and Facility Development—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022	202 – 208
▪ Program and Service Development—2017 – 2022	209 – 212
▪ Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022	213 – 217
▪ Personnel Considerations—2017 – 2022	218 – 220
▪ Funding Sources and Opportunities	221
▪ External Grant Funding Sources and Opportunities	222 – 228
<b>Appendices</b>	<b>229 – 253</b>
Appendix A—Population Figures and Estimates 1990 – 2020	229
Appendix B—Persons by Age (NC Census 2010)	230
Appendix C—Racial Composition (NC Census 2010)	231
Appendix D—Median Household Income 2015	231
Appendix E—Educational Level Attainment	232
Appendix F—February 18, 2016 Public Meeting Attendance	233
Appendix G—March 3, 2016 Public Meeting Attendance	234
Appendix H—March 7, 2016 Public Meeting Attendance	235
Appendix I—Public Meeting Agenda	236 – 237
Appendix J—2016 Parks and Recreation Department Needs Assessment Survey	238 – 246
Appendix K—Responses to Future Programs/Services/Activities	247
Appendix L—Responses to 5 Most Important New Recreational Programs/Services/Activities	248
Appendix M—Responses to Future Facilities/Areas/Parks	249

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Appendix N—Responses to 5 Most Important New Recreational Facilities/Areas/Parks	250
Appendix O—Reasons for Lack of “Good” Rating	251
Appendix P—Current Organizational Chart	252
Appendix Q—Proposed Organizational Chart Effective by End of 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year	253





---

## ***EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF THE MASTER PLAN***

### ***PROCESS & RECOMMENDATIONS***

---

The Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan process is a vital component of any local government operation. The purpose of the master plan is to assess, analyze and evaluate the current state of affairs regarding the provision of local community parks, recreation and open space services, stimulate an open public discussion of present and future needs for community parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities, and, establish a plan of action for the future growth, development and implementation of community parks, recreation and open space services. The end product of the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan process is a living document that provides the Town of Carolina Beach local government officials and residents in general and the Town Parks and Recreation Department in specific a viable blueprint and plan of action to guide the future orderly growth and development of the community's comprehensive parks, recreation and open space system. This section of the **Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and**

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

*Open Space Master Plan* contains a brief synopsis of the community characteristics of the Town of Carolina Beach, a clear and concise description of the public input portion of the planning process, and a summary of the master plan recommendations.

### *Community Location/General Characteristics*

The Town of Carolina Beach is a progressive and growing coastal town located on Pleasure Island in southeastern North Carolina in southern New Hanover County on a peninsula between the Cape Fear River on its west and the Atlantic Ocean on its east. The Town of Carolina Beach is situated approximately 25 minutes south of Wilmington, North Carolina. Its location, weather, climate, natural resources and amenities make it an ideal coastal resort community.

The Town of Carolina Beach was established in 1857. The population of the Town of Carolina Beach in 2010 was 5,706. This represented a 13% increase from the 2000 population. The latest population figure of 6,137 represents the 2015 State Demographer Certified Estimates and a 21% increase from the 2000 population (**Appendix—A**).

The median age of the residents of Carolina Beach of 43.9 years is slightly higher than both New Hanover County and the State of North Carolina. The 2010 median income of \$57,592 in Carolina Beach is higher than the State of North Carolina and the United States. Carolina Beach has a greater percentage of its population with a high school diploma or greater than does New Hanover County, the State of North Carolina and the United States.

### *Public Input*

A significant amount of time and effort was expended identifying the expressed desires, needs and interests of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities. To this end, the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach were provided the following opportunities to directly, tangibly and actively participate in the process:

- Three (3) public meetings were facilitated—February 18, 2016, March 3, 2016, and March 7, 2016

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- A formal information gathering session was held with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee specifically to discuss and provide input into the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan process—May 2, 2016
- Four (4) individual interviews were conducted with key parks, recreation and open space stakeholders—Mr. Ed Parvin, Mr. Phil Everhart, Ms. Christiana Dees and Mr. Scott Jones
- Four (4) key parks, recreation and open space stakeholders were identified and participated in a Focus Group discussion—Mr. Scott Jones, Ms. Deb LeCompte, Mr. Mike Lookingbill and Ms. Melissa Herzog
- A 2016 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Community Needs Assessment Survey instrument was administered to town residents through the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department

### *Pertinent Public Input Information from 2016 Needs Assessment Survey*

541 citizens responded to the Town of Carolina Beach 2016 Needs Assessment Survey. When asked to respond to the question “In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important **NEW** recreational programs, services and activities the Town needs to provide”, the top responses were swimming lessons, classes and activities; biking, hiking and walking paths, trails and activities; kayaking, standup paddleboarding, fishing and scuba diving activities; exercise and fitness classes; and, art, cooking and dance classes. 70% of the respondents stated “Yes” when asked “Would you support the funding of these new recreational programs, services and activities through private sources and/or grants?” 47% of the respondents stated “Yes” when asked “Would you support the funding of these new recreational programs, services and activities through a bond referendum?” When asked to agree or disagree with the statement “The Town of Carolina Beach is pedestrian friendly”, 60% of the respondents agreed with the statement. When asked to agree or disagree with the statement “The Town of Carolina Beach is bike friendly”, 59% of the respondents agreed with the statement. When asked to agree or disagree with the statement “I would rate the safety and accessibility of the



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Town of Carolina Beach as very high”, 81% of the respondents agreed with the statement. When asked “Which of the following recreational facilities, areas and parks would you like to see the Town of Carolina Beach offer or expand in the future?” the top ten (10) responses were bike lanes, sidewalks and pedestrian lanes, pedestrian crosswalks, indoor swimming pool, outdoor swimming pool, hiking trails and paths, splash pad, water access sites and facilities, public restrooms; and, a dog park. When asked “In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW recreational facilities, areas and parks the Town needs to provide?” the top responses were sidewalks and pedestrian lanes, paths, trails and crosswalks; bike, hike and greenway lanes, trails and paths; a year-round swimming pool; a dog park; athletic ballfields; public restrooms and showers; water access sites and facilities; and a splash pad. 72% of the respondents stated “Yes” when asked “Would you support the funding of these new recreational facilities, areas and parks through private sources and/or grants. 49% stated they would support the funding of these new recreational facilities, areas and parks through a bond referendum. 92% of the respondents are Very Satisfied, Satisfied or Neutral toward the overall **Variety** of programs offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department; 94% are Very Satisfied, Satisfied or Neutral toward the overall **Quality** of programs, services and activities offered; 08% are Very Satisfied, Satisfied or Neutral toward the **Location** of facilities, areas and parks; and, 94% of the respondents are Very Satisfied, Satisfied or Neutral toward the overall **Quality** of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities, areas and parks. 91% of the respondents to the survey gave the department an overall grade of “Good”, “Average” or “Fair” when asked if the programs, events, activities and services provided by the Parks and Recreation Department met their needs. When asked “If you could tell the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department ONE thing they need to do better, or ONE facility they need to add, it would be?”, the top responses were construct/operate a year-round swimming pool; provide sidewalks and pedestrian lanes, paths, trails, crosswalks and crossovers; provide bike and greenway lanes, paths and trails; improve the existing and construct additional public restrooms and showers particularly at the

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

beach access sites and along the Boardwalk; and, construct additional beach and water access sites and facilities for launching kayaks and standup paddleboards.

### *Benefits of Parks, Recreation and Open Space*

Parks, recreation and open space are valuable commodities for any community. A diversified, well-rounded and responsive parks and recreation department provides many benefits to the residents and visitors to a city. As presented in the 1995 National Recreation and Park Association publication—Park, Recreation, Open Space and Greenway Guidelines—the four (4) categories of benefits are personal, economic, social and environmental. Each of these benefits is essential to the overall health, well-being and quality of life within a community.

- ✚ **Personal Benefits** of a comprehensive delivery system include: a full and meaningful life, good health, stress management, self-esteem, positive self-image, a balanced life, achieving full potential, gaining life satisfaction, human development, positive life-style choices, and improved quality of life.
- ✚ **Economic Benefits** include: preventive health care, a productive work force, big economic returns on small investments, business relocation and expansion, reduction in high-cost vandalism and criminal activity, tourism growth and environmental investments that pay for themselves.
- ✚ **Social Benefits** include: building strong communities, reducing alienation, loneliness, and anti-social behavior; promoting ethnic and cultural harmony; building strong families; increasing opportunity for community involvement, shared management and ownership of resources; and, providing a foundation for community pride.
- ✚ **Environmental Benefits** include: environmental health, environmental protection and rehabilitation, environmental education, environmental investment by increasing property values and insurance for a continuing healthy environmental future.



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## *Summary of Recommendations*

The ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*** outlines the existing and anticipated parks, recreation and open space needs for the Town of Carolina Beach. The Master Plan primarily focuses on the issues and challenges of land acquisition; area and facility development; program and service development; policy and procedure considerations; and, personnel considerations.

### **+ *Land Acquisition—2017 – 2022***

Although this master plan sets forth no specific recommendations regarding the acquisition of land for parks, recreation and open space purposes for 2017 – 2022, it does recognize and acknowledge that it would be extremely advantageous and fortuitous for the Town of Carolina Beach to acquire additional land for parks, recreation and open space. With this in mind, it is recommended the Town of Carolina Beach implement an aggressive initiative to acquire properties that become available anywhere in the town limits that are affordable and/or offer specific advantages for parks, recreation and open space. This acquisition could be through outright purchase, but it could also include land donations, conservation easements and other methods not involving tax dollars.

### **+ *Area and Facility Development—2017 – 2022***

In terms of area and facility development, recommendations include, but are not limited to: improving, renovating and upgrading the existing parks and open space areas and facilities, particularly Carolina Beach Lake Park and Mike Chappell Park; constructing and operating a comprehensive, multi-purpose Recreation Center/Fitness Facility/Aquatic Center; implementing, improving and constructing a comprehensive, safe and functional non-vehicular sidewalk, pedestrian, walking and bicycle transportation network/system; providing areas and fields suitable for sports and athletic activities for youth and adults; and, constructing a Splash Pad.



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### **Program and Service Development—2017 – 2022**

Recommendations for the Parks and Recreation Department in terms of program and service development from 2017 – 2022 include, but are not limited to: acquisition of a multi-passenger vehicle; offering additional special events and tournaments such as Beach Olympics, sandcastle building contests, bike races, kayak and standup paddle board races, sailing and other water related activities and family events; provision of additional recreation programs and services directly on the oceanfront beach, in the ocean waters and in the sound and estuarine waters around Carolina Beach; and, provision of additional programs and services for older adults and senior citizens such as nutrition classes, jogging, walking events, cooking classes and dance lessons.

### **Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022**

The ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*** discusses several policy and procedure changes impacting the delivery of parks, recreation and open space programs and services to Town residents. Policy and procedure considerations presented in the Master Plan include but are not limited to: completion of proposed pedestrian, bicycle and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system; the continued establishment and expansion of formal partnerships and cooperative agreements with interested existing community groups, agencies and organizations; the creation of a *Friends of Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation*; the development of a *Parks, Recreation and Open Space Gifts and Donations Catalogue*; increasing the ex-officio membership of the Parks and Recreation Committee; increased and enhanced publicity and marketing for all programs, services, areas and facilities; full compliance with the *Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)* for all town programs, services, areas and facilities; and, implementation of an overall park and playground safety program in conjunction with a Certified Playground Safety Inspector (CPSI).



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### **Personnel Considerations—2017 – 2022**

The recommendations presented in this master plan document require a commitment by the Town of Carolina Beach to provide adequate and appropriate professional parks and recreation staff to carry out the current, latent and the future requirements, needs and proposed changes to the overall Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department's system and operation. The ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*** provides personnel considerations and recommendations for the 2017 – 2022 fiscal years. The recommendations for the 2017 – 2022 fiscal years are based upon the fact that the Needs Assessment Process presents strong and compelling information and evidence that the current parks and recreation department is understaffed and new personnel are needed just to allow the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department to fulfill its current obligations to the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach. Factor in the additional need for a comprehensive, multi-purpose Recreation Center/Fitness Facility/Aquatic Center and the personnel requirements become even more dramatic.

Future personnel recommendations include creating and hiring a:

-  Full-time position of Fitness and Wellness Coordinator
-  Full-time position of Athletics Coordinator
-  Full-time position of Parks Maintenance Specialist
-  Full-time position of Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager
-  Full-time position of Parks and Recreation Center Director
-  Full-time position of Parks and Recreation Aquatics Director
-  Full-time position of Buildings Maintenance Supervisor

Future personnel recommendations also include the creation of a Parks Division within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

## RECOMMENDATION HIGHLIGHTS

- ✚ *Development of a non-vehicular pedestrian, biking, hiking, walking network/system that connects Town of Carolina Beach public, residential, commercial and service areas*
- ✚ *Development of a multi-purpose, comprehensive Recreation Center/Fitness Center/Aquatics Center Facility*
- ✚ *Creation of a “Friends of Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation”*
- ✚ *Creation of a Parks Division within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department*

The ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*** is intended to be a working document that is not encumbered by hypothetical or academic scenarios that hold little practical application in the real world. This Master Plan gives the citizens, managers and administrators of the Town of Carolina Beach solid recommendations that are feasible, practical and realistic given the economic, political, cultural and social climates of the time and area. The recommendations presented in this document present a wide and variety array of exciting and meaningful opportunities and experiences for the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach and the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

Standards developed and recommended by organizations such as the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) and the North Carolina Department of Environment Quality (NC DEQ), Division of Parks and Recreation were considered and evaluated in the preparation of this Master Plan. These general standards were judged only to be guidelines to be considered and not requirements to be met. A listing of these standards is presented in Chapter Six of this document as well as specific standards for the Town of Carolina Beach.





---

***CHAPTER ONE:  
INTRODUCTION***

---

The purpose of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* is: (1) to identify, analyze and define the parks, recreation and open space expressed desires, interests and needs of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach; and, (2) to provide a living document with an endorsed, practical, and comprehensive plan of action for meeting the immediate, short-term and long-range parks, recreation and open space needs, interests and expressed desires for services, programs, areas and facilities in the Town of Carolina Beach.

The Town of Carolina Beach traditionally provides its residents and visitors a variety and diversity of recreational and leisure opportunities and experiences through

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department. Opportunities and experiences for leisure fulfillment and enjoyment provided by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department include, but are not limited to, a recreation center, three (3) parks, a youth summer camp, a youth basketball league, an adult men's basketball league, a variety of fitness programs, numerous annual special events and much more.

### ***Purpose and Scope of the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan***

The purpose of the ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*** is to assess and evaluate the recreation and leisure needs, goals, objectives, and priorities of the citizens, elected officials, appointed officials and staff of the Town of Carolina Beach. The ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*** is intended to serve as a comprehensive, practical planning document and procedural guide for public policy decisions pertaining to the quantity, quality, location, and, scope of parks, recreation and open space services, programs, areas and facilities. The Master Plan also provides recommendations regarding the administration, acquisition, development and operation of these parks, recreation and open space services, programs, areas and facilities.

The ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*** is organized into ten (10) sections:

- Executive Summary of the Master Plan Process & Recommendations
- Chapter One: Introduction
- Chapter Two: Master Plan Vision, Goals & Objectives
- Chapter Three: Town of Carolina Beach Characteristics & Demographics
- Chapter Four: Inventory of Existing Programs, Services, Areas & Facilities
- Chapter Five: Assessment of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks, Recreation & Open Space Needs and Summary of Public Input
- Chapter Six: Parks, Recreation & Open Space Standards
- Chapter Seven: Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations
- Chapter Eight: Implementation Plan
- Appendices



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

The scope of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* was delimited to the existing jurisdiction of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department. However, the analysis recognized the fact that residents of the Town of Carolina Beach are also residents of New Hanover County and that the City of Wilmington and New Hanover County is in very close proximity. As a result, the parks, recreation and open space needs and resources outside the immediate municipal limits of the Town of Carolina Beach are factored into the analysis process in recognition of the fact that individuals' recreation and leisure involvement patterns and preferences are not normally restricted and limited by municipal and/or county lines, boundaries and jurisdictions.

### [Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Overview](#)

The Department of Parks and Recreation is responsible for the stewardship of the Town's entrusted assets for the enhancement of the Town, the enjoyment of its citizens and for initiating and conducting recreational programs and activities for all Carolina Beach residents and citizens. The Town of Carolina Beach offers its residents and visitors a wide variety and diversity of recreational opportunities and experiences and unique amenities through the Parks and Recreation Department. Opportunities and experiences for leisure fulfillment and enjoyment provided by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department include a recreation center, three (3) parks, a youth summer day camp, a youth basketball league, an adult men's basketball league, a variety of fitness classes, and numerous annual special events.





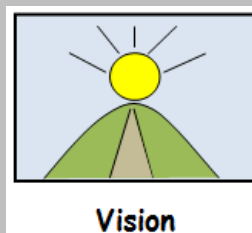
*Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Mission Statement*

“The mission of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is to provide an excellent variety of leisure opportunities to enhance the individual’s quality of life through exceptional programs in attractive, safe, and well maintained parks and facilities.”



*Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Vision Statement*

“We Create Community through People, Parks, and Programs” articulates the vision of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department. The staff and many volunteers strive continuously to create connections. Through our parks, greenways, and trails we connect neighbors with the opportunity to gather and enjoy the outdoors. The many programs we provide are offered through the talents of our community members and dedication of many volunteers. All of our parks and programs in some way are connected through the talents and vision of our citizens.



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## *Function of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee*

“The committee shall from time to time recommend to the council such rules and regulations as may be feasible for providing, maintaining, operating, and supervising the public parks and playgrounds, athletic fields, and recreation centers and recreational facilities owned or controlled by the town. The committee shall help parks and recreation employees with the organization or activities provided and conducted on or in connection with the parks, playgrounds, athletic fields, and recreation centers provided.”

## *Previous Community Studies and Assessments*

The following previous community studies and assessments were consulted and examined in the preparation of the ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan***:

- ✓ Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan
- ✓ 2007 Town of Carolina Beach CAMA Land Use Plan
- ✓ Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach—May 2008
- ✓ February 2011 Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan
- ✓ Town of Carolina Beach Water Use and Harbor Management Plan





## GOALS

"Aim above the mark to hit the mark."

- Ralph Waldo Emerson

---

### **CHAPTER TWO:**

## **MASTER PLAN VISION, GOALS & OBJECTIVES**

---

Contained within this chapter of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* are the overall vision, goals and objectives of the planning process and the master plan itself. It is with this stated vision and these overall goals and objectives in mind that the planning process was conducted and the structure of the master plan itself designed and formulated.

A clear, concise and dynamic vision of the future and statements of concrete goals and objectives based upon that vision are important elements of a comprehensive and successful Master Plan. The vision statement provides the target to be achieved. Goals and objectives provide structure, guidance and direction in the formulation of a

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. In addition, clear and concise goals and objectives assist in the definition of overall public policy and aid in decision-making during the planning, development and implementation phases of the Master Plan process. However, a progressive and successful parks, recreation and open space delivery system for the Town of Carolina Beach will require long-term commitment, adequate public and private funding by the Town of Carolina Beach and coordinated action by all stakeholders in order to achieve these goals and objectives. This long-term commitment and coordinated action must be coupled with an effective program of overall citizen involvement in and support for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities.

### VISION\*

✚ *To offer parks and recreation experiences and opportunities that exceed the recreation and leisure needs, interests and expectations of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach by providing a comprehensive, responsive and functional parks, recreation and open space delivery system that is inter-connected, accessible, supportive, comprehensive, build upon harmonious relationships and balances the needs, wants and desires of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach with the needs, wants and desires of visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach*

### GOALS AND OBJECTIVES\*

✚ **GOAL #1—FACILITATION OF A FUNCTIONAL, SAFE, ENJOYABLE, AND INTER-CONNECTED SYSTEM OF PARKS AND RECREATION AREAS, FACILITIES AND OPEN SPACE**

*Provide safe, efficient, effective and convenient walking and biking access to the Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, facilities and open spaces, existing neighborhoods, downtown area, commercial and service areas, and other public areas*

- ✓ **Objective A**—to encourage the implementation of the recommendations contained within the Town of Carolina Beach 2011 Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✓ **Objective B**—to provide marked, improved and expanded pedestrian and bike paths, trails, pathways and sidewalks particularly those that connect existing neighborhoods, parks and recreation areas, facilities and open spaces, the downtown area, commercial and service areas, the Carolina Beach Elementary School, and other public areas thereby creating new and safer non-motorized vehicular movement and acceptable alternatives to motorized vehicular movement in and around the Town of Carolina Beach
- ✓ **Objective C**—to provide controlled pedestrian and bike street crossings in appropriate areas of the Town of Carolina Beach



### **GOAL #2**—COORDINATION OF THE TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH 2017 – 2022 PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN WITH ALL OTHER TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH LONG-RANGE PLANS

*Ensure the recommendations of the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan support and reinforce other Town of Carolina Beach long-range plans*

- ✓ **Objective A**—to align the **Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan** with the recommendations and guidelines contained within the 2007 Town of Carolina Beach CAMA Land-Use Plan



- ✓ **Objective B**—to align the **Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan** with the recommendations and guidelines contained within the 2007 Town of Carolina Beach Water Use and Harbor Management Plan

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✓ **Objective C**—to align the **Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan** with the recommendations and guidelines contained within the **Town of Carolina Beach 2011 Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan**



### **GOAL #3—PROTECTION, PRESERVATION, CONSERVATION OF, AND ACCESS TO OPEN SPACES AND GREEN SPACES**

*Safeguard and ensure the protection, preservation and conservation of open space and green space in and surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach*

- ✓ **Objective A**—to conserve, preserve, protect and provide access to green and open spaces in existing Town of Carolina Beach park areas and facilities
- ✓ **Objective B**—to provide open spaces in and around the Town of Carolina Beach that offer opportunities and experiences for shaded areas
- ✓ **Objective C**—to acquire land for open space, green space and access to and along Carolina Beach’s waterways as it becomes available



### **GOAL #4—ACCESSIBLE AND SAFE PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AREAS AND FACILITIES**

*Provide and ensure convenient, safe and accessible public access and parking to all Town of Carolina Beach programs, services, areas and facilities*

- ✓ **Objective A**—to provide adequate parking at all Town of Carolina Beach areas and facilities



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✓ **Objective B**—to ensure all Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department programs, services, areas and facilities are in compliance with current American with Disabilities Act (ADA) and universal accessibility requirements



- ✓ **Objective C**—to ensure all Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department programs, services, areas and facilities are operated and maintained in a manner consistent with the highest standards of safety and reliability



- ✓ **Objective D**—to modify existing parking or add to new parking solutions where necessary to promote and allow safe pedestrian and bike access to parks and recreation areas, facilities and open spaces, the downtown area, commercial and service areas, the Carolina Beach Elementary School, and other public areas

### **GOAL #5—PROVISION OF NEW AND EXPANDED ACTIVE AND PASSIVE RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES AND EXPERIENCES**

***Provide increased opportunities and experiences for residents and visitors of all ages to the Town of Carolina Beach to engage in outdoor and indoor active and passive recreation programs and services***

- ✓ **Objective A**—to utilize all available Town of Carolina Beach and other public areas and facilities to provide parks and recreation opportunities and experiences for residents and visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach
- ✓ **Objective B**—to expand the existing Town of Carolina Beach areas and facilities to provide active and passive recreation programs and services



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

such as greenways, trails, open space, an Aquatics Center, a Teen Center and a Senior Center

- ✓ **Objective C**—to ensure there are adequate and appropriate recreation opportunities and experiences for youth and teens



- ✓ **Objective D**—to ensure there are adequate and appropriate active recreation opportunities and experiences for adults
- ✓ **Objective E**—to balance parks and recreation offerings for all ages in an equitable manner for both the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach and for visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach

### EQUITY

- ✚ **GOAL #6—DEVELOPMENT OF POSITIVE AND CONSTRUCTIVE RELATIONSHIPS WITH APPROPRIATE PUBLIC, PRIVATE, NON-PROFIT AND COMMERCIAL ENTITIES OR INDIVIDUALS WHO HAVE A PRESENCE IN THE TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH OR MAY BE INTERESTED IN THE TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH'S RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES**

*Facilitate healthy and mutually beneficial relationships and cooperative agreements with agencies, organizations, and individuals in the Town of Carolina Beach planning jurisdiction to provide additional recreation opportunities in the area*

- ✓ **Objective A**—to specifically improve, foster, and expand the Town of Carolina Beach's positive working relationship with the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU) which owns and controls much of the remaining green space on Pleasure Island and presently allows some limited usage of those areas for Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation purposes



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✓ **Objective B**—to specifically improve, foster, and expand the Town of Carolina Beach’s positive working relationship with Carolina Beach State Park



- ✓ **Objective C**—to generally improve, foster, and expand existing relationships, or initiate and encourage new relationships where appropriate, between the Town of Carolina Beach’s and any other public, private, non-profit or commercial entities or individuals that may result in the provision of additional recreation opportunities

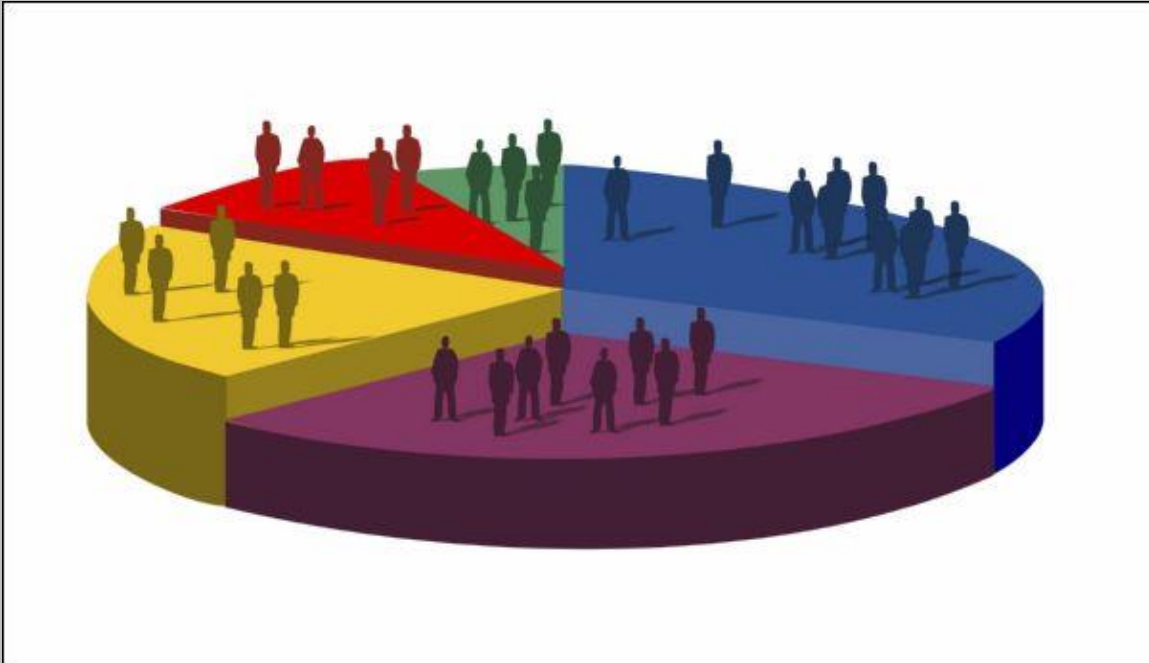
### **GOAL #7—FREE, EASY AND OPEN ACCESS TO THE WATERS AND SHORELINE IN AND AROUND THE TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH**

***Provide and ensure free, easily accessible, conveniently located and equitably distributed water access for the residents and visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach***

- ✓ **Objective A**—to protect existing public access to the waters in and around the Town of Carolina Beach
- ✓ **Objective B**—to improve and enhance existing public access to the waters in and around the Town of Carolina Beach
- ✓ **Objective C**—to facilitate additional public water access areas, sites and facilities when and where possible, particularly along the west side of the harbor area



***\*The Vision, Goals and Objectives of the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan were developed in conjunction and collaboration with the staff of the Parks and Recreation Department and the members of the Parks and Recreation Committee.***



---

***CHAPTER THREE:***  
***TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH***  
***CHARACTERISTICS & DEMOGRAPHICS***

---

***Location/Geography/Natural Resources***

It is beyond the scope and purpose of this master plan to describe the particular physical and geographical characteristics of the Town of Carolina Beach in great detail. It is important, however, to set forth in brief form those characteristics that have significant implications for meeting parks, recreation and open space needs and interests in the Town of Carolina Beach and New Hanover County.

The Town of Carolina Beach, considered part of the Wilmington Metropolitan Area (WMA), is located on a narrow peninsula between the Cape Fear River and the

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Atlantic Ocean in the southeastern portion of North Carolina approximately 25 minutes by automobile from downtown Wilmington, North Carolina. The Town is separated from the mainland by the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway (Snow's Cut) and was established in 1857. The only major road leading in and out of the Town of Carolina Beach is U.S. Highway 421.

The Town of Carolina Beach experienced a significant and dramatic transformation during the 1990s and continues to evolve as a major residential community dedicated to the creation of a wholesome and positive family environment. The Town of Carolina Beach demonstrates a progressive model of community development through the cultivation of improved services for its citizens, the overall general beautification of the Town, the adoption of sustainable zoning and development principles and the affirmative involvement of its citizens in town government. All of these actions serve to make the Town of Carolina Beach an attractive destination for residents and visitors alike.

The main business district is centered on an active yacht basin containing a significant number of charter fishing boats and large excursion boats. The nearby Boardwalk area is undergoing revitalization and rebuilding in conjunction with several mixed-use hospitality and retail projects. Away from the seasonal bustle at the center of the city, the Town of Carolina Beach is a quiet community of approximately 6,000 year-round residents. The number of individuals physically in the Town of Carolina Beach increases 3 to 5 times at the peak of the vacation season (18,000 to 30,000 individuals).

The largest employers in and around the Town of Carolina Beach include the New Hanover Regional Medical Center, the New Hanover County School System, General Electric, the University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), New Hanover County Government, and the City of Wilmington. None of these employers are located exclusively within the municipal limits of the Town of Carolina Beach. Tourism continues to be the second largest industry and major overall employer in the area and is expected to continue to grow in the foreseeable future.

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## *Demographics*

In general, the Town of Carolina Beach is similar to other smaller, southeastern beach communities as they are typically home to an older, retired population as well as families with young children. According to the 2010 US Census, the Town of Carolina Beach currently had a total population of 5,706 people (**Appendix—A**). This represents a 12.95% increase in population since the 2000 Census. The town has approximately 5,626 total housing units and 2,687 occupied housing units. There are approximately 2.12 people per household with an average family size of 2.67 persons. There are 1,485 family households and 517 households with children under the age of 18. Husband-Wife households with children under 18 years comprise 1,135 of the total households. There are 1,202 nonfamily households with 865 of those living alone. There are 580 households with individuals 65 years and over. English is the most commonly spoken language with 97.2% of the residents speaking English at home. The population is mostly white and born in the United States. Males comprise 50.61% (2,888) of the population and females 49.39% (2,818). The unemployment rate is 11.7% according to the last census, which is lower than the national rate of 13.5% and the state's rate of 16.4%.

### **Age of the Population**

Despite the fact that many retirees and senior citizens live in the Carolina Beach community, the median resident age of 43.9 years for residents of the Town of Carolina Beach is relatively young. This is slightly younger than the state's median age of 45.5 years. According to the 2010 US Census, the majority of the population of the Town of Carolina Beach, 68.8%, is between the ages of 20 and 64 years of age. 17.9% is 0 – 19 years old. And, 13.3% of the population is 65 years and over (**Appendix—B**).

Source:

Census Viewer: <http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/Carolina+Beach>

2010 Census Bureau: <http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/3710500,00>



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### **Ethnicity/Racial Composition**

The ethnic and racial composition of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach consists of American Indians and Alaska Natives, Asians, Black or African-Americans, Native Hawaiians and Other Pacific Natives, Hispanics or Latinos, and persons of Other Races (**Appendix—C**). While it is mostly populated with Whites (96.1%), the Town of Carolina Beach is also populated with 0.7% Blacks or African-Americans, 1.6% Latinos or Hispanics, 0.4% Asians, 0.7% American Indians and Alaska Natives, 0.1% Native Hawaiians and Other Pacific Natives and 0.4% Other Races.

Source:

Census Viewer: <http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/Carolina+Beach>

2010 Census Bureau: <http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST04521515/00>

### **Income Characteristics**

The median household income for the Town of Carolina Beach in 2014 was \$57,592 compared to \$53,482 for the United States and \$46,693 for the State of North Carolina (**Appendix—D**). The per capita income for the Town of Carolina Beach during this same period was \$34,649 compared to \$28,555 for the United States and \$25,608 for the State of North Carolina. The Town of Carolina Beach has 11.7% of its population below the poverty line compared to 13.5% for the United States and 16.4% for the State of North Carolina. 49.5% of the housing units are owner-occupied.

Sources:

2010 Census Bureau: <http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/37,3710500,00>

City-Data: <http://www.city-data.com/city/Carolina-Beach-North-Carolina.html>

### **Education Attainment**

According to the United States Census QuickFacts, 94.9% of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach 25 years old and older are high school graduates or higher. This compares to 91.2% of the residents of New Hanover County, 86.3% of the citizens of the United States and 85.4% in the State of North

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Carolina. And, 36.7% of the Town of Carolina Beach residents 25 years old and older have earned a Bachelor's degree or higher. This compares to 37.2% of the residents of New Hanover County, 29.3% of the citizens of the United States and 27.8% in the State of North Carolina.

According to the American Community Survey (ACS) 2010 – 2014 data, about 3% (193 persons) of the Town of Carolina Beach population were enrolled in preschool, kindergarten, or other nursery programs; 8% (465 persons) in elementary school (grades 1-8); 6% (369 persons) were attending high school; 7% (373 persons) were attending college; and, approximately 1% (40 persons) were attending graduate school. 92.3% of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach are high school graduates which is higher than the state's rate of approximately 84.5%. 36.7% of the residents went on to college and earned a bachelor's degree. 21% percent of the population received a graduate degree of some type. **(Appendix—E)**

Sources:

2010 Census Bureau: <http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/37,3710500,00>

Carolina Beach, NC Historical School Enrollment Data:

<http://www.usa.com/carolina-beach-nc-population-and-races--historical-school-enrollment-data.htm>



### **Population Estimates/Projections**

The 2015 Census Estimates projected that the total population for the Town of Carolina Beach was 6,137 in 2015 **(Appendix—A)**. This represents an 8% increase in total population from 2010 – 2015 for the Town of Carolina Beach. The increase from 1990 to 2000 was 39%. The increase from 2000 to 2010 was 13%. These figures indicate the population growth for the Town of

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Carolina Beach is slowing down significantly. With this in mind, the non-seasonal population estimate to be followed for 2020 is 6,382 or an additional 4% increase over the 2010 Census figure.

Source:

2010 Census Bureau: <http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/3710500,00>



### **Seasonal Population Estimates**

In order to adequately and accurately plan for parks, recreation and open space needs that may occur as a result of population growth, it is critical to consider the impact the influx of vacationers, visitors and temporary residents also presents to the Carolina Beach area on a seasonal basis. Unfortunately, there is no standard method or survey for tabulating seasonal population for a given jurisdiction. Three (3) basic approaches for estimating the seasonal population are identified in the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) guidelines. One approach is to apply a simple ratio derived from Census 2010 housing data tabulating occupied units and seasonal units, i.e. if there are 2,000 people in 1,000 occupied units and there are 1,000 vacant or seasonal units, one could infer that a peak population would be 4,000. This approach infers that the peak population of Carolina Beach is 9,189. A second approach is to derive a formula for the number of persons per each type of accommodation available in the planning jurisdiction, i.e. if one assigned 3 people per hotel room and had 1,000 hotel rooms, the seasonal population could be inferred as 3,000. This approach infers that the peak population of Carolina Beach is 15,069. The third approach is to compare water usage data during the non-peak season and the usage data during the peak season, i.e. if there were a million gallons per day



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

used in January for 1,000 people, a 2 million gallon per day usage in July could infer that 2,000 people were using water. This approach infers that the peak population of Carolina Beach is 12,193. As one can see, it can be safely assumed that the peak population of Carolina Beach fluctuates every year and is probably impossible to accurately gauge. For purposes of this document, an estimate of 16,000 will be used as the peak population for the Town of Carolina Beach. This estimate does not include the effect of “day-trippers” to Carolina Beach. For purposes of this document, “day-trippers” will be assumed not to have an impact on the parks, recreation and open space needs for the Town of Carolina Beach.

### **Summary of Existing Population Characteristics**

The Town of Carolina Beach is growing and this trend is expected to continue into the foreseeable future. According to the 2010 Census, the population for the Town of Carolina Beach was 5,706. In 2015, it was estimated to be 6,137 residents. In 2000, it was 5,052 residents. In 1990 it was 4,778 residents. This represents a population increase of approximately 28% over the last two (2) decades. These figures strongly suggest that the population for the Town of Carolina Beach will continue to grow but at a slower pace into the foreseeable future.

The Town of Carolina Beach permanent resident population has increased 28% through 1990 to 2015 from 4,778 people in 1990 to approximately 6,137 residents in 2015. Carolina Beach is slightly smaller in area than the average coastal/beach North Carolina community; however, it is the third most populous coastal/beach community of North Carolina. The Town of Carolina Beach also has substantial population areas to the north and south of its planning jurisdiction. To the north there are as many as 10,000 people between Snow’s Cut and Monkey Junction. There are approximately 1,600 people to the immediate south in Kure Beach.

Approximately 59% of the population of Carolina Beach is in a “family household” and 26% of the “family households” have children under the age of

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

18 present. Compared to other coastal towns in the region, Carolina Beach has a higher percentage of its “family households” with children living in them. In addition, the average size of families in Carolina Beach is larger than those other communities. This means that Carolina Beach has younger and larger families than the comparable coastal communities.

Individuals in the 20 – 64 age range make up the substantial portion of the Carolina Beach population (approximately 69%), while the median age for the community is approximately 44.0 years old. The median age of Carolina Beach is generally lower than comparable coastal communities and the percentage of individuals in the 20 – 64 year old age group is generally larger than those coastal communities. The median and mean household income in Carolina Beach is typically higher than that of the regional and comparable sized coastal communities.

The Town of Carolina Beach has nearly 2,800 seasonal accommodation units and, as with other coastal towns, the extra population influx during the peak summer months can strain community services and infrastructure. The peak population, those residing permanently and those visiting at least overnight, has been estimated anywhere from 8,500 to a high of approximately 16,000 total town population during a typical summer period. An additional 3,600 – 4,500 “day-trippers”, those visiting just for the day and not staying overnight, can be expected during a peak summer day. The permanent population of Carolina Beach is expected to continue to grow over the next fifteen (15) years. Carolina Beach can expect a permanent population of approximately 6,400 in the year 2020.

Sources:

US Census Bureau American FactFinder:

[https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/community\\_facts.xhtml#](https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/community_facts.xhtml#)

City Data: [http://www.city-data.com/city/Carolina\\_Beach-North-Carolina.html](http://www.city-data.com/city/Carolina_Beach-North-Carolina.html)



---

***CHAPTER FOUR:  
INVENTORY OF EXISTING PROGRAMS, SERVICES,  
AREAS & FACILITIES***

---

This chapter provides an inventory of existing parks, recreation programs, recreation services, recreation areas, recreation facilities and open space sites in and around the Town of Carolina Beach area. Most of the programs, services, areas and facilities identified and described are Town of Carolina Beach owned and operated and are primarily provided for recreation purposes for the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach. Significant additional sites and facilities owned and operated by other public, private, commercial and non-profit organizations and agencies are also included in this document. Only those programs, services, areas and facilities provided by non-Carolina

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Beach entities that could impact the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* are included in this inventory.

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department provides a variety of facilities and services that contribute significantly toward the community's overall quality of life. Programs and activities provided by the Department include, but are not limited to: Valentine's Day Dance, Easter Egg Hunt, Youth Pier Fishing Tournament, Bike Rodeo, Halloween Carnival, Youth Basketball Leagues, Adult Basketball Leagues, Adult Softball and Kickball, Fitness Classes, and Summer Camps.

The Town of Carolina Beach has four (4) community parks: Mike Chappell Park, Carolina Beach Lake Park, McDonald Park and Freeman Park. The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department currently maintains and operates three (3) of these community parks (Mike Chappell Park, Carolina Beach Lake Park and McDonald Park) that range in size from .6 acres to 11 acres. The three (3) parks provide a wide range of amenities to include tennis courts, outdoor basketball courts, playground equipment, baseball and softball fields, a dog park, a skateboard park, picnic shelters, picnic tables and picnic grills, restrooms, an amphitheater, benches and much more. Freeman Park is actually owned by New Hanover County and managed by the Town of Carolina Beach Parking Office and as such will not be a major component of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*.

### *Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department "Parks"*

#### *Mike Chappell Park—12.5 acres*

Mike Chappell Park is located off Dow Road between Sumter Avenue and Clarendon Boulevard and serves as the flagship outdoor park and recreation area of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department park system. This park features 2 tennis courts, an outdoor basketball court, an outdoor youth basketball area with a lower rim, playground equipment, a dog park, lighted baseball and softball fields, a multi-purpose/soccer field and an 8,000 square foot unsupervised skateboard park complete with rails, ramps and bowls.

- ◆ Location—501 South Dow Road
- ◆ Present Amenities
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (2)

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Lighted Basketball Court with 6 Goals
- Youth Basketball Court with Low Rim
- Playground Equipment
- Lighted Baseball and softball Fields (2)
- Parking Spaces (105)
- Dog Park
- Skateboard Park
- Picnic Areas
- Water Fountains (3)
- Batting Cage
- Restrooms
- Concession Building
- Lighted Multi-Purpose Field/Soccer Field with Backstop and Dugouts



### [Carolina Beach Lake Park—11 acres](#)

Lake Park is located in the heart of Carolina Beach and was once noted in the Guinness Book of World Records as being the freshwater lake closest to salt water. Carolina Beach Lake Park is located just two short blocks from the ocean and is bordered by South Lake Park Boulevard, Atlantis Avenue, 4<sup>th</sup> Street and Columbia Avenue. The park features a unique picturesque lake environment with a .67 mile paved greenway/walking path circles the lake. On the north side of the lake are a playground, picnic shelter, gazebos, public rest rooms, benches and kayak and pedal boat rentals. A small parking lot is adjacent to the playground. The park is the venue for many popular events including a weekly Farmers' Market, the Pleasure Island Chowder Cook-off, the annual Island of Lights Celebration and the Free Outdoor Movies on Sunday series.

- ◆ Location—400 South Lake Park Boulevard
- ◆ Present Amenities
  - Paved .67 Mile Greenway/Walkway
  - Gazebos/Observation Decks (4)
  - Concession—Kayak and Paddle Boat Rentals
  - Restrooms
  - Water Fountain
  - Sheltered Picnic Area
  - Benches
  - StoryWalk®
  - Walk of Fame Plaques
  - Bike Racks
  - Parking

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Amphitheater
- Veteran’s Memorial Island
- Playground Equipment



### McDonald Park—.6 acres

McDonald Park is a small neighborhood mini-park with a tremendous amount of potential. It is conveniently situated in a quiet residential area of the Town of Carolina Beach and can provide those living near the park a much needed location for recreation and leisure pursuits.

- ◆ Location—308 Lumberton Avenue
- ◆ Present Amenities
  - Paved Slab with Gazebo with Picnic Table
  - Horseshoe Pits
  - Bench
  - Walkway
  - Playground Equipment/Area with Swings and a Whirl-A-Round

### Freeman Park—294 acres

Freeman Park is located at the extreme north end of Carolina Beach and about one mile north of Canal Drive. It is surrounded by the Atlantic Ocean on the east; Carolina Beach Inlet on the north; and, the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway (AIWW)/Myrtle Grove Sound on the west. Freeman Park includes coastal wetlands, un-vegetated beach areas, inlet hazard areas with highly eroding shores, and primary nursery areas for commercial and recreational fisheries stocks. The park is accessible only by boat, 4-wheel drive vehicle and/or pedestrian traffic. Either an annual or a daily permit is required to enter the park. Visitors are drawn to the beautiful beach with its variety of wildlife, dunes and majestic sea grasses indigenous to the region and come to the park to swim, camp, fish and boat. Freeman Park is owned by New Hanover County and managed by the Town of Carolina Beach Parking Office. Overnight camping and small campfires are permitted in designated areas of the park. Freeman Park is a **“Trash Free”** park.

- ◆ Location—North End of the Town of Carolina Beach, NC
- ◆ Present Amenities
  - Restrooms



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### Undeveloped Land Owned by the Town of Carolina Beach and Potentially Suitable for Parks, Recreation and Open Space Purposes

- ◆ Land where the of the old Town Library, the Community Center, the Well and the Senior Center are located—1.75 acres
- ◆ Land located on the opposite side of Lake Park Boulevard and the current Town Hall—12 acres
  - Most of this land is wetlands but it also contains the well preserved Sugar Loaf earthworks dating to the 1860s
- ◆ Land located in the vicinity of the current Recreation Center

### Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Special Areas and Facilities”

#### Carolina Beach Recreation Center—Approximately 21,778 Square Feet

The Carolina Beach Recreation Center is located behind the Town of Carolina Beach Municipal Building at 1121 – B North Lake Park Boulevard. The Center is equipped with an indoor basketball court, racquetball court, resistance training room, cardiovascular room, youth lounge with foosball and ping-pong tables, group fitness studio, art room, offices, meeting rooms, pickleball equipment, lockers and showers. The Center is open Monday – Friday from 7:00 am – 9:00 pm; on Saturday from 8:00 am – 4:00 pm; and, on Sunday from 1:00 pm – 5:00 pm. There is a membership fee to use the facility and the Recreation Center is available for rental reservations.



#### Recreation Center Membership Fees

	<u>Resident</u>	<u>Non-Resident</u>
Senior (60+)	\$50.00	\$80.00
Adult (18 to 59)	\$80	\$120.00
Youth (9 to 17)	\$50.00	\$80.00
Child (up to age 8)	\$0.00	\$0.00
Family	\$160.00	\$240.00
Weekly Family Pass	\$25.00	\$25.00
Daily Pass	\$5.00	\$5.00
Lost Membership Card	\$5.00	\$5.00

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### **Snow's Cut Bike Path/Trail**

This trail is just over one mile long and runs from the end of Access Road to the public boat ramp parking lot at Snow's Cut. This off-road trail parallel's Snow's Cut and offers great views of the water and access to public fishing spots along Snow's Cut. The trial is used by bikers, walkers, hikers, runners and people walking their dogs.



### **Island Greenway—Proposed/Under Construction/Renovation**

The Town of Carolina Beach fully realizes and appreciates it is important to provide and maintain opportunities for the safe enjoyment of the town and its resources. To this end, the town is committed to a user-friendly environment for walking, running and biking. However, the existing town infrastructure reflects an entirely different image and philosophy. Sidewalks and roadway shoulder paths are inadequate and have become overcrowded, dangerous and compromised particularly during the height of the tourist season. The existing discontinuous sections of sidewalk and shoulder paths have become hazardous for children, adults, citizens and visitors alike. In an attempt to rectify this dangerous and unwanted situation, the Town of Carolina Beach has implemented the “Pleasure Island Bike and Pedestrian Greenway” (Island Greenway) in order to become more bike and pedestrian friendly while linking the town's parks and tourist destinations with a path way system. The proposed approximately 9.5 mile long Island Greenway system will be a pedestrian bike path that will extend from the Northern Tip of Pleasure Island at the Snow's Cut Boat Access area to the Southern Tip of Pleasure Island at Federal Point. Once completed, the



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Island Greenway will provide an opportunity for people to quietly and safely move around the town on foot or on bike. It will allow individuals to move conveniently without having to drive a car while enjoying safe routes to schools, parks, beaches, playgrounds and other Town of Carolina Beach amenities.



### [Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Programs, Special Events and Special Collaborations”](#)

- ◆ *Carolina Beach Aerobics*
- ◆ *Guitar Lessons*
- ◆ *Line Dance*
- ◆ *Lotus in the Mud Yoga*
- ◆ *Pound*
- ◆ *Raqs Shargi—Egyptian Style Belly Dancing*
- ◆ *Strength 45 – Fit*
- ◆ *Strength Infusion*
- ◆ *Zumba Gold*
- ◆ *Zumba Toning and Fitness*
- ◆ *Zumba with Dawn*
- ◆ *Zumba with Jenn*
- ◆ *Personal Training*
- ◆ *Tae Kwan Do*
- ◆ *Valentine’s Day Dance*

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Easter Egg Hunt*
- ◆ *Youth Pier Fishing Tournament*
- ◆ *Family Night at the Boardwalk*
- ◆ *Bike Rodeo*
- ◆ *Youth Dance Luau*
- ◆ *Halloween Carnival*
- ◆ *Cookies with Santa*
- ◆ *Champions in Motion*
- ◆ *Luv2Act*
- ◆ *Mini Monets*
- ◆ *Natural Health Classes*
- ◆ *Blood Pressure Self-Monitoring*
- ◆ *Moving for Better Balance*
- ◆ *Nutrition*
- ◆ *Youth Basketball League*
- ◆ *PISA—Youth Soccer*
- ◆ *PIYB—Youth Baseball*
- ◆ *Moonlight Madness*
- ◆ *Adult Basketball League*
- ◆ *Adult Softball and Kickball*
- ◆ *Summer Camp*
- ◆ *Adult Kayaking Trips*
- ◆ *Farmers' Market*

### *Other Relevant Public Parks, Recreation and Open Space Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities*

- ◆ *Bald Head Woods Coastal Reserve, Bald Head Island, North Carolina*
- ◆ *Battleship USS North Carolina, Wilmington, North Carolina*
- ◆ *Cape Fear Community College (CFCC) Campus*
  - The Joe and Barbara Schwartz Center
    - Two-Court Practice Facility
    - Team/Training Room
    - Storage
    - Men's and Women's Locker Rooms
    - Public Restrooms
    - Concession Stand
    - Public Promenade



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### ◆ *Cape Fear Museum*

### ◆ *Carolina Beach State Park*

- This state park is on the northwest side of the Town of Carolina Beach and provides approximately 700 acres of parkland with a Visitor's Center, Fishing Pier, Picnic and Camping areas, Marina, more than 6 miles of Trails, Boat Ramp and Water Access



### ◆ *City of Wilmington*

#### • **Programs and Services**

- Youth Basketball Leagues
- T-Ball League
- Junior Officials Program
- Adult and Youth Open Gym
- Camps
- Special Events
- Tennis Clinics
- One Love Tennis
- Wilmington Hammerheads Youth Outreach Program
- Senior Basketball
- Senior Volleyball
- Senior Pickleball
- 4<sup>th</sup> of July Celebration
- Wilmington Holiday Parade
- Greenfield Lake Christmas Tree Lighting
- Fit for Fun Birthday
- Fall Family Festival
- Teen Leadership Program
- Kids Night Out
- After School Camp
- City Amateur Golf Tournament
- Fire in the Pines Festival
- Preschool Nature Programs
- Birding Programs
- Kayak Programs
- Fitness Classes
- Yoga
- Zumba
- Fit Camp

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- **Areas and Facilities**

- 1898 Park—1018 N. 3<sup>rd</sup> Street
  - 0.8 Acres
- Anne McCrary Park—4000 Randall Parkway
  - 44 Acres
  - Fishing
  - Canoe/Kayak Launch
  - Picnic Shelters



- Archie Blue Park—1306 Stanley Street
  - 7 Acres
  - Canoe/Kayak Launch
  - Baseball/Softball Field
  - Basketball Court
  - Playground Equipment
  - Restroom/Picnic Shelter Building
- Beaumont Park—101 Wayne Drive
  - 4.1 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelter
  - Basketball Court
- Bicentennial Park—206 N. 5<sup>th</sup> Street
  - 1 Acre
- Bijou Park—209 N. Front Street
  - 0.13 Acres
- Boxing and Fitness Center—302 S. 10<sup>th</sup> Street
  - Sunrise Yoga
  - Open Training
  - Quick Fit – 30 Minute Workout
  - Aerobics
  - Fit Camp
- Bullock Park—2013 Market Street
  - 3.15 Acres
- Cameron Park—245 Southern Blvd.
  - 1.6 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelters

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Basketball Court
- Athletic Fields
- Church and Nun Park—1922 Nun Street
  - 0.25 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelters
- Claude Howell Park—200 S. Water Street
  - 0.1 Acres
  - Bike Rack
- Derick G.S. Davis Center @ Maides Park—101 Manley Avenue
  - Baseball/Softball Field
  - Open Athletic Field
  - Outdoor Basketball Courts
  - Picnic Areas
  - Walking Trail
  - Tennis Courts
  - Derick G.S. Davis Community Center
    - Multi-Purpose Rooms (2)
    - Arts and Crafts Room
    - Full Service Kitchen
    - Computer Room
- Dram Tree Park—602 Surry Street
  - 2.95 Acres
  - Public Boat Ramp
- Empie Park—3405 Park Avenue
  - 32 Acres
  - Restrooms
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Playground Equipment
  - Basketball Courts
  - Tennis Courts
  - Athletic Fields
  - Recreation Center
  - Bike Racks



- Fit for Fun Center—302 S. 10<sup>th</sup> Street
  - Art Room
  - Large Indoor Play Area
  - Outdoor Playground
  - Snack Room

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Gary Shell Cross City Trail—15 mile off-road, multi-use trail that runs from Wade Park through Halyburton Park and Empie Park to the Heide-Trask Drawbridge at the Intracoastal Waterway



- Godwin Ball Field—215 Shipyard Blvd.
  - 5 Acres
  - Restrooms
  - Playground Equipment
  - Athletic Fields
- Greenfield Park—1739 Burnett Blvd.
  - 190 Acres
  - Restrooms
  - Playground Equipment
  - Tennis Courts
  - Bike Racks
  - Amphitheater
  - Fishing
  - Boat/Canoe/Kayak Launch
  - Paddle Boat Rentals
- Halyburton Park—4099 S. 17<sup>th</sup> Street
  - 60 Acres
  - Nature Preserve
  - Handicap Accessible 1.3 Mile Walking/Bike Trail
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Playground Areas
  - Restrooms
  - Bike Racks
  - Community Building



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Hanover Heights Park—801 Adelaide Drive
  - 0.5 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Hemenway Community Center—507 McRae Street
  - Multi-Purpose Rooms
  - Computer Room
  - Kitchen
  - Medium Shelter
- Hugh Morton Amphitheater—1941 Amphitheater Drive



- Innis Park—102 N. 3<sup>rd</sup> Street
  - 0.48 Acres
  - Bike Racks
- James E.L. Wade Park—3500 Bethel Road
  - 16.78 Acres
  - Parking
  - Restrooms
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelters
- Kennedy Park—2108 Plaza Drive
  - 0.77 Acres
- Legion Sports Complex—2131 Carolina Beach Road
  - 29 Acres
  - Legion Stadium/Jurgenson-Gabriel Field
  - Buck Hardee Baseball Field
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (4)
  - Robert Shipp Pool
- MLK Community Center—401 S. 8<sup>th</sup> Street
- Maides Park—1101 Manley Avenue
  - 13 Acres
  - Parking
  - Restrooms
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Basketball Court
  - Tennis Courts
  - Athletic Fields
  - Recreation Center

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Bike Racks
- Marstellar Park—202 Marstellar Street
  - 0.16 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Mary Bridgers Park—1925 Chestnut Street
  - 5.13 Acres
- Mothers Park—3206 Camden Circle
  - 0.24 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- North Waterfront Park—10 Harnett Street
  - 6.6 Acres
- Northside Park—610 Bess Street
  - 4.25 Acres
  - Parking
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Basketball Court
  - Swimming Pool
  - Splash Pad



- Nunalee Park—416 S. 17<sup>th</sup> Street
  - 0.80 Acres
- Olsen Park—5510 Olsen Lane
  - 89 Acres
  - Lighted Softball/Baseball Fields (5)
  - Restroom/Concession Building
  - Miracle Field
  - Kiwanis Miracle Playground
  - Restroom/Vending Building
  - Picnic Shelter
  - Volleyball Court
  - Parking
- Optimist Park—1650 S. Front Street
  - 9 Acres
  - Parking
  - Restrooms
  - Athletic Fields
- Piney Ridge Nature Preserve—3800 Canterbury Street
  - 3 Acres



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Portia Hines Park—400 N. 10<sup>th</sup> Street
  - 2.78 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Basketball Court
- Riverfront Park—Water Street/Market Street
  - 0.31 Acres
- Robert Strange Park—401 S. 8<sup>th</sup> Street
  - 18 Acres
  - Parking
  - Restrooms
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Basketball Court
  - Tennis Court
  - Athletic Field
  - Recreation Center
- Seagate Park/Eddy & Mary Haneman Park—6001 Mariner Avenue
  - 0.88 Acres
  - Parking
  - Restrooms
  - Picnic Shelter
- Southgate Park---201 Pershing Court
  - 0.58 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Sunset & Adams Park—250 Sunset Avenue
  - 0.32 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Thomas B. Lilly Park—502 Forest Hills Drive
  - 1.66 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Tower Park—910 Wooster Street
  - 1.45 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Triangle Park—2900 Wrightsville Avenue
  - 0.48 Acres
- Trolley Stop Park—Park and 42<sup>nd</sup> Street
  - 0.26 Acres
- Wallace Park—2710 Market Street
  - 13 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
  - Basketball Court

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Wilmington City Docks
  - Market Street Landing Docks
    - 200' of Floating Dock Space
  - Coastline Docks
    - 11 Slips; Floating Docks
  - Hilton Docks
    - 450' of Floating Dock Space



- Wilmington City Golf Courses
  - Wilmington Municipal Golf Course—311 Donald Ross Drive
  - Inland Greens
- Wilmington City Pools
  - Legion Pool—2131 Carolina Beach Road
  - Robert Strange Pool—410 S. 10<sup>th</sup> Street
  - Northside Pool—750 Bess Street
- Wilmington City Tennis Courts
  - Althea Gibson Tennis Complex @ Empie Park—3405 Park Avenue
    - 19 Lighted Courts
    - 1,500 Square Foot Clubhouse
      - Lounge
      - Meeting Room
      - Snack Counter



- Legion Sports Complex—2131 Carolina Beach Road
  - 4 Lighted Courts
- MLK Community Center—401 S. 8<sup>th</sup> Street
  - 6 Lighted Courts
- Greenfield Park—302 Willard Street
  - 2 Unlighted Courts
- Maides Park—1101 Manly Avenue
  - 2 Unlighted Courts

◆ ***Eagles Island***



◆ ***Ev-Henwood Nature Preserve***



◆ ***Fort Fisher Air Force Recreation Area***

◆ ***Fort Fisher State Historic Site***

◆ ***Fort Fisher State Recreation Area***

- The Fort Fisher State Recreation Area is located south of Kure Beach and offers 7 miles of oceanfront beach, a beach access site for vehicles, a concession area, restrooms, hiking trails and outside showers

◆ ***Green Swamp Preserve***



◆ ***Masonboro Island National Estuarine Research Reserve***

◆ ***Military Ocean Terminal at Sunny Point (MOTSU) Conservation Area***

- This large parcel of open space is located on the west side of the Town of Carolina Beach along the Cape Fear River within the Town's Extra Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ). Most of the property is undeveloped and serves as a buffer zone for the Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point. The military's focus for the conservation lands are primarily on maintaining safety for the public, however, they will consider proposals for other uses on a case-by-case basis

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## ◆ *New Hanover County Arboretum*



## ◆ *New Hanover County Department of Social Services Senior Center*

## ◆ *New Hanover County Parks and Gardens Department*



### ● **Programs and Services**

- Bird Hikes
- Kayak Eco-Tours
- School Field Trips
- Summer Camps
- Environmental Education Programs
- Farmer's Market
- Geocaching
- Geocache Challenge
- Kids in Parks TRACK Trail
- Park Pages/Little Free Libraries
- Parks Stars Volunteers
- Parks Stars Youth Program
- Pokemon Go
- Wellness Walks
- StoryWalk®



### ● **Areas and Facilities**

- Arlie Gardens—300 Airlie Road
  - 67 acres of Gardens and 10 Acres of Freshwater Lakes;
  - 1 1/8 mile Walking Trail

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

- Picnic Tables
- Outdoor Event Space



- Arrowhead Park—720 Arnold Road
  - Basketball Court
  - Disc Golf
  - Gaga Ball
  - Multi-Purpose Field
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Playground Equipment
  - Tennis Courts (2)
- Blair Ballfields—6510 Market Street
  - Baseball Fields (3)



- Blue Clay Park—3840 Juvenile Center Road
  - 8 Miles of Biking Trails
  - Picnic Table
- Cape Fear Museum Park—814 Market Street
  - Landscape
  - Exhibits
  - Sculpture
- Cape Fear Optimist Park—3222 North Kerr Avenue
  - Lighted Baseball Fields (3)
  - Lighted Softball Fields (4)
- Eaton Elementary School Soccer Fields—6701 Gordon Road
  - Soccer Fields (4)

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Hoggard High School Tennis Courts—4305 Shipyard Boulevard
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (3)
  - Unlighted Tennis Courts (3)



- Hugh MacRae Athletic Complex—4305 Shipyard Boulevard
  - 20 acres
  - Unlighted Soccer Fields (3)

- Hugh MacRae Park—314 Pine Grove Drive
  - 98 acres
  - Lighted Little League Baseball Fields (4)
  - Outdoor Basketball Court
  - Splash Pad
  - Dog Park
  - Equestrian Ring
  - Event Lawn
  - Exercise Station
  - Gardens
  - Picnic Shelters (6)
  - Inclusive Playground Equipment
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (4)
  - StoryWalk®
  - 1.55 mile Walking Trail
  - Sand Volleyball Court
  - Wedding Venues



- Hugh MacRae Nature Trail

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Kings Grant Park—5027 Lord Byron Road
  - Baseball Practice Field
  - Basketball Court
  - Picnic Shelter
  - Playground Equipment



- Laney High School Tennis Courts—2700 North College Road
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (6)
- Library Story Park—Corner of 3<sup>rd</sup> Street and Chestnut Street
- Monterey Heights Park—401 Cathay Road
  - Picnic Shelter
  - Multi-Purpose Field
  - Playground Equipment
  - 0.3 mile Paved Walking Trail
- Myrtle Grove Athletic Complex—901 Piner Road
  - 7 acres
  - Lighted Baseball Fields (2)
  - Soccer/Football Field
  - Lighted Softball Field
- North Regional Park at Castel Hayne—4700 Old Avenue
  - Baseball Field
  - Basketball Half-Court
  - Disc Golf
  - Lighted Football/Soccer Fields (4)
  - Picnic Shelters (2)
  - Playground Equipment
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (2)
- Ogden Park—615 Ogden Park Drive
  - Lighted Baseball Fields (3)
  - Dog Park
  - Event Space
  - Exercise Station
  - Picnic Shelters (3)
  - Playground Equipment
  - Skatepark
  - Lighted Soccer/Football Fields (3)
  - Lighted Softball Field

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Lighted Youth Football Stadium
- Lighted Tennis Courts (9)
- 1 mile Handicapped Accessible Walking Trail
- Parkwood Park—4827 Canetuck Road
  - Baseball Field
  - Basketball Full Court
  - Basketball Half Court
  - Picnic Shelters (2)
  - Playground Equipment
  - 0.5 Mile Paved Walking Trail



- River Road Park—6500 River Road
  - 38 acres
  - Boat Ramp
  - Handicapped Accessible Fishing Pier
  - Picnic Shelters (2)
  - Picnic Tables (3)
  - Playground Equipment



- Riverside Park—6710 Old Bridge Site Road
  - Indoor Meeting and Event Space
  - Outside Gazebo
  - Picnic Shelter
- Roland-Grise Middle School—4412 Lake Avenue
  - Lighted Baseball Field
  - Soccer Field
- Smith Creek Park—633 Shenandoah Street
  - Boat Ramp
  - Freshwater Lake Fishing Pier and Floating Dock
  - Picnic Shelter
  - Playground Equipment
  - StoryWalk®
  - 1.3 Mile Paved Multi-Purpose Trail



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- Snow's Cut Park—9420 River Road
  - 24 acres
  - Saltwater Fishing Access
  - Picnic Shelters (2)
  - Picnic Tables (13)
  - Playground Equipment
- Summer Rest Trail—423 Summer Rest Road
  - 0.7 Mile Paved Multi-Purpose Trail
- Trails End Park—613 Trails End Road
  - Boat Ramp
  - Fishing Pier
  - Picnic Tables (6)



- Trask Middle School Athletic Fields—2900 North College Road
  - Football/Soccer Fields (3)
- Veteran's Park—835 Halyburton Memorial Parkway
  - 106 acres
  - Tennis Courts (9)
  - Picnic Shelters (3)
  - Event Space
  - Sand Volleyball Courts (2)
  - Playground Equipment
  - Lighted Softball Field
  - Unlighted Softball Field
  - Lighted Youth Baseball Fields (4)
  - Lighted Adult Baseball Field
  - Unlighted Adult Baseball Field
  - Lighted Soccer Fields (2)
  - Lighted Soccer/Football Fields (2)
  - Unlighted Soccer/Football Field
  - Football Fields (7)
  - Basketball Full Court
  - 0.5 Mile Walking Trail
  - Concessions
  - Restrooms



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## ◆ *New Hanover County School Sites and Facilities*

- **Anderson Elementary School**
  - Playground
  - Outdoor Basketball Courts
  - Multi-Purpose Field
- **Carolina Beach Elementary School**
  - Auditorium/Assembly Area
  - Multi-Purpose Field/Open Space
  - Playground Equipment/Areas
  - Covered Outdoor Pavilion
  - Outdoor Basketball Goals
- **Charles P. Murray Middle School**
  - Gymnasium
  - Multi-Purpose Field
  - Outdoor Basketball Courts
  - Playground
- **Eugene Ashley High School**
  - Football/Soccer Stadium
  - Gymnasium
  - Minnie Evans Arts Center
  - Baseball Field
  - Softball Field
  - Outdoor Basketball Courts



## ◆ *North Carolina Aquarium at Fort Fisher*



## ◆ *Pleasure Island Soccer Association—Youth Soccer*



## ◆ *Pleasure Island Youth Baseball and Softball Association*

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## ◆ *Town of Kure Beach*

### ● **Programs and Services**

- Youth Co-Ed Flag Football
- Tennis Lessons
- Pleasure Island Disc Golf Club
- Youth Baseball
- Adult Softball
- Kickball
- Music Concerts
- Open Air Markets
- Sunrise Ocean Flow Yoga
- Hoop Dance Jam
- Boogie in the Park Concert Series
- Farewell Summer Jazz Funeral
- Turtle Talk
- Kure Beach Market
- Story Time by the Sea
- Up & Active
- Holiday Market

### ● **Areas and Facilities**

- Joe Eakes Park—7<sup>th</sup> Avenue and K Street
  - Tennis Courts (2) with a Practice Backboard
  - Bocce Ball Courts (2)
  - Disc Golf Course
  - Gurney Hood Barking Lot (Dog Park)
  - Outdoor Basketball Full Court
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Area with Tables and Benches
  - Baseball Field
- Ocean Front Park and Pavilion—105 Atlantic Avenue
  - Open Air Pavilion
  - Playground Equipment
  - Bike Rack
  - Adult Swings
  - Benches
  - Rain Garden
  - Restrooms
  - Beach Access



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### ◆ *University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW)*

- Trask Coliseum
- Hanover Gymnasium
- Hanover Hall Natatorium
- Greene Track and Field
- The Boseman Softball Stadium
- Brooks Baseball Field
- Soccer Stadium
- Campus Recreation Intramural Fields
- Student Recreation Center
- Recreational Softball Field
- Tennis Courts
- Outdoor Basketball Courts
- Challenge Course
- High Ropes Course
- Bluethenthal Wildflower Preserve



UNIVERSITY of NORTH CAROLINA WILMINGTON

### ◆ *Wilmington Family YMCA*



### ◆ *YWCA Lower Cape Fear*

**eliminating racism  
empowering women  
ywca**

### ◆ *Zeke's Island National Estuarine Research Reserve*

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### **North Carolina Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites and Other Public Water Access Locations**

- ✚ **Regional Facilities/Access Sites**—generally the largest of the access sites; usually these sites have ample parking, dune crossovers and litter receptacles, and, they often have other facilities such as restrooms, showers, and picnic tables.
- ✚ **Neighborhood Facilities/Access Sites**—generally have fewer parking spaces than regional sites and do not have facilities such as showers or restroom facilities; provide dune crossovers and litter receptacles.
- ✚ **Local Facilities/Access Sites**—often are simply dune crossovers with little or no associated parking and no other facilities; provide litter receptacles.
- ✚ **Urban Waterfront Facilities/Access Sites**—generally located on estuarine waters in urbanized areas; vary greatly in the amount of parking and facilities provided



**Carolina Beach—Oceanfront Public Access Sites**—The Town of Carolina Beach has 16 Neighborhood Access Sites along 3.5 miles of oceanfront beach, 2 Regional Access Sites roughly in the center of the beach strand, and several Local Access Sites (public street ends). The importance of these oceanfront beach access sites cannot be overstated as they allow most residents and visitors to Carolina Beach to be within reasonable walking distance of an access site and assist in creating the beach atmosphere that is so attractive.

- ✓ Alabama Avenue—Parking and Restrooms
- ✓ Texas Avenue—Parking
- ✓ South Carolina Avenue—Parking
- ✓ Ocean Boulevard—Parking
- ✓ North Carolina Avenue—Crossover Only
- ✓ Tennessee Avenue—Parking
- ✓ Spartanburg Avenue—Limited Parking
- ✓ Lake Drive—Limited Parking
- ✓ Driftwood—Limited Parking

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✓ Atlanta Avenue—Limited Parking on Site/Public Lot Nearby
- ✓ Hamlet Avenue—Parking and Restrooms
- ✓ Cape Fear Boulevard to Harper Avenue/Carolina Beach Boardwalk
- ✓ Pelican Lane—Limited Parking
- ✓ Dolphin Lane—Crossover Only
- ✓ Scallop Lane—Limited Parking
- ✓ Seagull Lane—Limited Parking
- ✓ Sailfish Lane—Crossover Only
- ✓ Oystershell Lane—Limited Parking
- ✓ Sandpiper Lane—Parking and Restrooms
- ✓ Seahorse Lane—Limited Parking
- ✓ Scotch Bonnet Lane—Limited Parking
- ✓ Starfish Lane—Crossover Only
- ✓ Sand Dollar Avenue—Limited Parking
- ✓ Clam Shell Lane—Limited Parking
- ✓ Periwinkle Lane—Crossover Only
- ✓ Sandfiddler Lane North—Limited Parking
- ✓ Sea Oats Lane—Limited Parking
- ✓ Salt Marsh—Limited Parking
- ✓ Canal Drive between Sea Oats Lane and Salt Marsh—Parking, Restrooms and Showers



**Carolina Beach—Estuarine and Sound Access Sites**—The Town of Carolina Beach has fourteen (14) public access sites on Myrtle Grove Sound (public street ends).

- ✓ Dolphin Lane—Public Viewing Area
- ✓ Scallop Lane—Public Viewing Area
- ✓ Seagull Lane—Public Viewing Area
- ✓ Sailfish Lane—Public Viewing Area
- ✓ Oystershell Lane—Large Parking Lot and Lift Station
- ✓ Sandpiper Lane—Public Viewing Area and Large Parking Lot
- ✓ Seahorse Lane—Public Viewing Area and Dinghy Dock
- ✓ Scotch Bonnet Lane—Public Viewing Area
- ✓ Starfish Lane—Public Viewing Area
- ✓ Sand Dollar Avenue—Public Viewing Area and Dinghy Dock
- ✓ Clam Shell Lane—Lift Station
- ✓ Delaware Avenue—Public Viewing Area and Dinghy Dock
- ✓ Maryland Avenue—Public Viewing Area and Dinghy Dock
- ✓ Florida Avenue—Improved with Small Beach

### **Fort Fisher Area**

- ✓ 1000 Loggerhead Road—200 parking spaces, restroom and showers
- ✓ Ramsgate Road—Four Wheel Drive Vehicles Allowed

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

**Kure Beach**—*The Town of Kure Beach has approximately 3 miles of shoreline access to the Atlantic Ocean within its planning jurisdiction. Along this 3-mile stretch, there are currently 19 public beach access sites. This includes nine local access sites, eight neighborhood access sites, the fishing pier at Avenue K, and an emergency vehicle access site at Davis Beach Road. There is no regional access site in the Town of Kure Beach. In addition to the 19 public access sites, there are six private access sites owned and maintained by the Homeowners' Associations of the following subdivisions: Kure Beach Village, Kure Dunes, Kure by the Sea, the Point at Kure Beach, Fort Fisher Estates, and Sea Watch at Kure Beach.*

- ✓ **Site No. 1: Ocean View Avenue (local).** Access is provided by North Fort Fisher Boulevard, site is located across from Ocean View Avenue. This site is a local access site, containing only a wood dune crossover for use by pedestrians. There is a bike rack at the site. The uses on either side of this access site are residential.
- ✓ **Site No. 2: North of Atmospheric Test Site (local).** Access is provided by North Fort Fisher Boulevard across from Sea Watch Estates residential development. This site is a local access site containing only a wood dune crossover. There are duplexes on either side of the access site and a small gift shop across North Fort Fisher Boulevard.
- ✓ **Site No. 3: South of Atmospheric Test Site (local).** Access is provided by North Fort Fisher Boulevard across from Spotter's Court. This is a local access site containing only a wood dune crossover. The Kure Beach Atmospheric Testing Facility is to the north and single-family homes are to the south and west across North Fort Fisher Boulevard.
- ✓ **Site No. 4: Avenue N (neighborhood).** Access is provided by Avenue N. This is a neighborhood access site with a wood dune crossover and an unimproved parking area at the south side of Avenue N for approximately 7 to 10 cars. There is a signed handicap parking spot at this site but no space is designated on the pavement. Single-family homes are located to the north and south of the site.
- ✓ **Site No. 5: Atlantic Avenue between Avenue M and Avenue N (local).** Access is provided by Atlantic Avenue, a one-way street. The site is located between Avenue M and Avenue N. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover which was donated to the Town of Kure Beach. There is no development to the immediate north or south of the site, but single-family homes are located to the west across Atlantic Avenue.
- ✓ **Site No. 6: Avenue M (neighborhood).** Access is provided at the end of Avenue M. This is a neighborhood access site with only a wood dune

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

crossover to the beach. There is no development to the immediate north or south of the site, but there are multi- and single-family homes to the west of the access site along Avenue M. In addition, there is on-street parking available on North Fort Fisher Boulevard near this site.

- ✓ **Site No. 7: Atlantic Avenue between Avenue L and Avenue M (local).** Access is provided by Atlantic Avenue, a one-way street, between Avenue L and Avenue M. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover which was donated to the Town of Kure Beach. There is no development to the north or south of the access site but single-family homes are located to the west along Atlantic Avenue.
- ✓ **Site No. 8: Avenue L (neighborhood).** Access is provided by Avenue L and Atlantic Avenue by way of the Kure Beach Pier. This is a neighborhood access site which is part of the Kure Beach Pier complex. It contains a wood dune crossover and 7 to 10 parking spaces, including 2 handicapped spaces, which are part of the Kure Beach Pier parking area. The crossover at this site was constructed in 1998 and an aluminum railing was added in 1999 to make this site handicap accessible.
- ✓ **Site No. 9: Avenue K- Kure Beach Pier (neighborhood).** This is the largest access site in Kure Beach. The Kure Beach Pier runs from Avenue K to Avenue L. Access is provided by Avenue K and Atlantic Avenue. This is a neighborhood access site containing four wood dune crossovers, a boardwalk with wood benches, an emergency vehicle access site, and an improved parking area with space for approximately 80 cars, including five handicapped spaces. There are shops and restaurants along Avenue K between Fort Fisher Boulevard and Atlantic Avenue, and a motel along Atlantic Avenue between Avenue K and Avenue L.
- ✓ **Site No. 10: Avenue J (neighborhood).** Access is provided by Avenue J. This is a neighborhood access site. There is a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area which appears to have room for 12-15 cars. The Sand Dunes Motel is located to the north and multi-family rental housing is located to the south.
- ✓ **Site No. 11: Avenue I (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the east end of Avenue I. This is a neighborhood access site. There is a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. There is room for 16 to 18 cars in the parking area. In addition, there are on-street parking spaces along South Fort Fisher Boulevard. Jim Ring Realty is located to the north, a motel is located to the south, and single-family homes are to the west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard.
- ✓ **Site No. 12: Avenue H (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the east end of Avenue H. This is a neighborhood access site with a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. This dune crossover is the only one in Kure Beach



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

which has stairs rather than a ramp to cross the sand dune. There is room for 7 to 10 cars at this site. In addition, there are on-street parking spaces available on South Fort Fisher Boulevard. There is a duplex to the north, multi-family housing to the south and southwest, and a vacant lot to the northwest across Fort Fisher Boulevard.

- ✓ **Site No. 13: Avenue G (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the end of Avenue G. This is a neighborhood access site with a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. There is room for approximately 7-10 cars in the parking area. In addition, there are on-street parking spaces available on South Fort Fisher Boulevard. There are single-family homes to the north and a motel/rental rooms to the south.
- ✓ **Site No. 14: Avenue F (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the east end of Avenue F. This is a neighborhood access site with a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. There is room for approximately 7 cars in the parking area. Kure Beach Lutheran Ministries is located to the south, and single-family homes are located to the north and west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard.
- ✓ **Site No. 15: Avenue E (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the east end of Avenue E. This is a neighborhood access site with wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. This site is handicapped accessible with aluminum railings along the dune crossover. There is room for approximately 10 cars in the parking area. Single-family homes surround this site.
- ✓ **Site No. 16: Davis Beach Road (vehicle).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located across from Davis Beach Road. This is an emergency vehicle access site. There is no parking area at this site and several no parking signs are posted around the site. To the north and south of this site, there is a vacant lot and then single-family homes.
- ✓ **Site No. 17: Stormy Petrel Court (local).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located across from Stormy Petrel Court. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover between two condominium buildings. This site is located close to the Fort Fisher Military Base and there are single-family homes to the west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard.
- ✓ **Site No. 18: Assembly Avenue (local).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located across from Assembly Avenue. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover between two condominium buildings. There are single-family homes to the west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✓ **Site No. 19: Surf Rider Court (local).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; access site is located across from Surf Rider Court. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover between two condominium buildings. There is a concrete, CAMA signed, parking area to the west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard with room for approximately 20 to 25 cars.
- ◆ **Carolina Beach State Park**
- ◆ **City of Wilmington, NC**
  - Dram Tree Park
  - Greenfield Lake Park
- ◆ **Federal Point—Terminus of U.S. 421 near Fort Fisher Ferry Terminal**
- ◆ **New Hanover County, NC**
  - Smith Creek Park
  - River Road Park
  - Trails End Park
- ◆ **North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission**
  - Snow's Cut
- ◆ **Town of Belville, NC**
  - Belville Town Park
- ◆ **Town of Carolina Beach, NC**
  - Sturgeon Creek Park



- ◆ **Town of Navassa, NC**
  - Davis Creek Park

### Relevant Private, Commercial, Non-Profit, and Church Recreational Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities

- ◆ **Bellamy Mansion Museum**
- ◆ **Beau Rivage Resort and Golf Club**
- ◆ **Cameron Art Museum**
- ◆ **Carolina Beach Athletic Club**
- ◆ **Carolina Beach Golf and Games**
- ◆ **Carolina Paddleboard Company**
- ◆ **Carolina Beach Presbyterian Church**
- ◆ **Coastal Tumblegym**
- ◆ **CrossFit Carolina Beach**
- ◆ **Eagles Island**

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Echo Farms Golf and Country Club*
- ◆ *First Baptist Church*
- ◆ *Island Athletic Club*



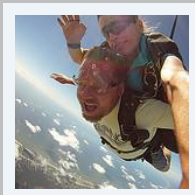
- ◆ *Jenn Browne Fitness*
- ◆ *Kayak Carolina*
- ◆ *Mahanaim Adventures*
- ◆ *Masonboro Country Club*
- ◆ *Momentum Athletics & Fitness, Inc.*
- ◆ *Musclework Fitness Center*
- ◆ *Old Baldy Lighthouse and Smith Island Museum*



- ◆ *Paddle North Carolina*



- ◆ *Planet Fitness*
- ◆ *Pleasure Island Rentals*
- ◆ *Sail Wilmington NC*
- ◆ *Silver Coast Winery*
- ◆ *Skydive Coastal Carolina*



- ◆ *Smart Strength Fitness & Tanning*
- ◆ *St. Paul's United Methodist Church*

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Thalian Hall Center for the Performing Arts, Inc.*



- ◆ *The Lakes Country Club*
- ◆ *The Adventure Kayak Company*
- ◆ *Wilmington Railroad Museum*



- ◆ *Wonderland Farm*





---

**CHAPTER FIVE:**  
**ASSESSMENT OF THE TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH**  
**PARKS, RECREATION & OPEN SPACE NEEDS**  
**AND SUMMARY OF PUBLIC INPUT**

---

A ***Needs Assessment*** is defined as a systematic exploration of the “***way things are***” and the “***way they should be.***” A typical Needs Assessment is a four-step process:

1. Perform a “Gap” Analysis to determine the “Need”—identify the “***current state of affairs***” and the “***desired state of affairs.***” The difference is the “***gap***” or “***need***”
2. Identify priorities and importance
3. Identify causes of problems, threats and/or opportunities
4. Identify solutions and make recommendations

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Chapter Four (Inventory of Existing Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities) of the master plan document gives us a very clear and understandable picture of the “*way things are*” and the “*current state of affairs.*” Chapter Five, this chapter, provides the information collected from all sources pertinent and important to the delivery of parks, recreation and open space programs and services in the Town of Carolina Beach area in relation to the “*way things should be*” and the “*desired state of affairs*” and identifies priorities and importance. Chapter Six (Parks, Recreation and Open Space Standards) identifies the “*gap*” or “*need*”. Chapter Seven (Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations) completes the Needs Assessment process by stating the solutions and recommendations.

### *Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Parks”*

Each of the Town of Carolina Beach parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities was inspected, analyzed and evaluated to assess and determine its current disposition and status. The results were then analyzed and synthesized along with other information to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.***

#### **Mike Chappell Park**

**Mike Chappell Park Evaluation**—Mike Chappell Park is a 10 acre park located off Dow Road between Sumter Avenue and Clarendon Boulevard and serves as the flagship athletic and outdoor recreation park for the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

The park has received significant improvements and renovations since the adoption of the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. These improvements and renovations include but are not limited to the partial repair of the ballfield fences; the installation of an irrigation system to water the ballfield outfields; the partial renovation of the restrooms; the addition of new playground equipment; the installation of a lighted outdoor basketball court; the construction of a new picnic shelter; the installation of water fountains; the resurfacing of the tennis courts; the installation of a tennis backboard on at least one of the tennis courts; and, the installation of dugout covers. The current evaluation of the park identifies the following needs/deficiencies: installation of a net screen between Dow Road and the park; the replacement/repair of fences in the park; the reworking of the infield, outfield area and dugouts on each of the 2 lighted ballfields; the placement of additional spectator benches at each of the 2 lighted ballfields; the remodeling/reconfiguration of the existing dog park area to provide shade and a section for “small dogs”, the construction of a storage facility where the field maintenance equipment can be stored; the completion of the renovation of the concession/restroom facility; and, the marking of the second tennis court for Pickleball.

### [Carolina Beach Lake Park](#)

**Carolina Beach Lake Park Evaluation**—The location of Lake Park makes it easily accessible from the surrounding neighborhoods and its amenities offer a great deal of appeal for individuals of all ages and interests. The park still offers an excellent opportunity for an Environmental/Outdoor Education Center as identified in the 2008 – 2013 Master Plan and in the 2008 Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach. Additional facilities and amenities that might be added to the park include providing bike racks particularly at the Fourth Street and Claredon Avenue entrance; construction of a rain garden in the Grassy Swale area; construction of roofs over some of

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

the existing benches to provide protection from the sun; beautification of the park entrance at Fourth Street and Claredon Avenue; the addition of several water displays within the lake proper; the placement of single pieces of playground equipment such as swings and sand boxes at strategic locations along the paved greenway/walkway; construction of a splash pad; installation of erosion control measures along the banks of the lake in areas that are experiencing erosion; installation of fitness/exercise stations along the paved greenway/walkway; the repair and replacement as necessary of the existing bridges; the provision of landscape screening along Lake Park Boulevard; the placement of water fountains in strategic locations along the greenway/walkway; the construction of landscape planters at strategic locations along the greenway/walkway; the construction of a small outdoor performance area upon the existing impervious surface area in the northeast corner of the park; and, increasing the number of public parking spaces.

### McDonald Park

**McDonald Park Evaluation**—This Park is located in a quiet residential section of the Town of Carolina Beach and all discussions of this park must respect and build upon that fact. For the most part, the park displays limited aesthetic appeal or imagination. Additional landscaping and beautification of the park should be undertaken. For example, the building in the middle of the park should be properly screened and hidden as much as possible from view and inspected for safety concerns. The “Whirl-A-Round” should be removed and replaced with a Climbing Dome. A water fountain should be added to the park as well as benches next to the horseshoe pit area. A bench with appropriate landscaping should be installed under the live oak tree at the east end of the park. An additional picnic table and a grill should be added to the east end of the existing concrete slab and a basketball goal should be added to the west end of the concrete slab near the existing building.



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## *Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Special Areas and Facilities”*

### *Town of Carolina Beach Recreation Center*

**Town of Carolina Beach Recreation Center Evaluation**—The recreation center is the flagship indoor recreation facility of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department system. The 21,778 square foot recreation center is the primary location for the majority of supervised programs and services offered to Carolina Beach residents by the Parks and Recreation Department. Multiple improvements and enhancements have been added to the Recreation Center since the adoption of the 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan to include the enhancement of the weight room, the enhancement of the cardio room, the resurfacing of the gymnasium floor and the installation of a new aerobics exercise floor. As a result of these efforts by the Town of Carolina Beach the Recreation Center is nearly a complete indoor facility. Suggested interior improvements include the extension of the weekend and evening operating hours; the provision of evening exercise class offerings; improvements to the ventilation system in the exercise room and the cardio room: the installation of a small climbing wall inside the gymnasium; the provision of a small child care area; and, formal training classes to instruct users on the proper methods for using the exercise and cardio equipment. Accessibility to the facility could be improved with the installation of additional outside bike racks and the expansion of the existing parking area.



### [Snow's Cut Bike Path/Trail](#)

**Town of Carolina Beach Snow's Cut Bike Path/Trail Evaluation**—The 1 mile long Snow's Cut Bike Path/Trail is a wonderful addition to the proposed Town of Carolina Beach Island Greenway. It provides a fitting end point to the Island Greenway at the Wildlife Resources Commission boat ramp at Snow's Cut. It will be imperative that the Parks and Recreation Department adopt a regular maintenance and inspection schedule in order to ensure the functionality of the path/trail. There is adequate public parking at the west end of the trail but there is no public parking dedicated for those utilizing the path/trail at the end of the trail terminating at the Wildlife Resources Commission boat ramp. The Parks and Recreation Department staff should discuss this issue with the Wildlife Resources Commission and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to determine if it is possible to convert some of the existing public parking for the boat ramp into public parking for the path/trail or to create new public parking at this location. Other evaluations include: trail markers should be installed along the length of the path/trail to assist users in staying on the path/trail and not wandering onto private property; benches should be strategically installed at several locations along the path/trail to give users a place to rest and relax; benches should be placed upon the path/trail at locations affording users a scenic overlook onto Snow's Cut; signage should be placed at strategic locations along the path/trail warning users about the dangers of swimming in Snow's Cut; there are numerous locations along the length of the path/trail where the bank is eroding and posing a potential hazard and erosion control measures should be taken at these locations to protect the path/trail integrity; the correct entrance to the path/trail at the public parking on Access Road is confusing and should be moved closer to the barricades which serve as the desired entrance to the path/trail.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN





---

### Island Greenway

**Town of Carolina Beach Island Greenway Evaluation**—The proposed Pleasure Island Bike and Pedestrian Greenway (Island Greenway) should be a top priority for the Town of Carolina Beach and completed in the very near future. The Town is currently behind the construction scheduled identified in the Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan and every effort should be made to move the completion of the Island Greenway forward. The Town should make every effort to immediately secure a safe and functional pedestrian crossing for the Island Greenway at the intersection of Dow Road and Harper Avenue.

### **Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Programs, Special Events and Special Collaborations”**

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department presently sponsors and supports a wide and varied range of athletic programs, general recreation programs, special events and special collaborations. There appears to be the opinion the Parks and Recreation Department generally offers an acceptable number and level of programs, special events and special collaborations with a couple of exceptions. These exceptions are:

-  Swimming lessons, classes and activities (town needs access to a swimming pool to provide these)
-  Exercise and fitness classes and activities for senior citizens
-  Athletic programs and services for youth and teens
-  Social programs and services for youth and teens

### **Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Meetings With Parks and Recreation Committee**

A formal informational session was held with members of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee on May 2, 2016 with 6 members in attendance to receive input from the Committee members regarding the parks, recreation and open space needs and priorities for the Town of Carolina Beach. This input from the Town of

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee was then analyzed and synthesized along with other information to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*.

A summary of the information most commonly generated, discussed and collected at the Committee meetings is anonymously summarized in a non-priority listing below:

### **RECORDED COMMENTS**

#### ○ **LAND ACQUISITION**

- ◆ Work closely and cooperatively with officials from the Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU) to acquire the wooded land on the east side of Dow Road just south of Mike Chappell Park and develop the land in multi-purpose athletic fields

#### ○ **PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**

- ◆ Need to offer more programs for teens such as computer assess, a social lounge and events at the Skate park
- ◆ Work with the Police Department to offer programs for youth and teens such as the Police Athletic League in Wilmington
- ◆ Offer Mid-Night Basketball for teens
- ◆ Offer 3-on-3 Basketball Tournaments for teens
- ◆ Offer a Teen Dance for 12 – 15 year olds
- ◆ Offer a “Surfing with the Police” program for teens
- ◆ Provide a “Teen Triathlon Club”
- ◆ Offer teen events on nutrition, health, a mile run, tennis lessons and sports
- ◆ Sponsor a Bicycle Marathon for Teens ages 12 – 18 years old
- ◆ Offer more sports leagues for teens
- ◆ Provide a Bon Fire Event for teens with music

#### ○ **AREAS AND FACILITIES**

- ◆ Need a shelter cover for the Dog Park at Mike Chappell Park
- ◆ Need a series of exercise stations strategically placed along a 4’ paved path around Mike Chappell Park
- ◆ Need a small Dog Park at McDonald Park



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ Need to screen the pump house at McDonald Park
  - ◆ Construct a Youth/Teen Lounge area in the Recreation Center
  - ◆ Need a community swimming pool
  - ◆ Need a joint center that can serve as a senior center, community center and aquatic center—could renovate the area where the old library is located
  - ◆ Need a safe way for bikers and pedestrians to cross Dow Road at Harper
  - ◆ Need a Splash Pad near the downtown Boardwalk
- **POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS**
- ◆ The Town of Carolina Beach needs to inquire on a regular basis with officials from New Hanover County regarding funding for parks, recreation and open space services in Carolina Beach
  - ◆ There needs to be physical connectivity between all of the town parks, areas and facilities—sidewalks, trails and paths
  - ◆ There should be a Master Plan just for the downtown Boardwalk area
  - ◆ Expand the operating hours at the Recreation Center to offer additional morning hours on Saturdays, Sundays and weekdays
  - ◆ Hire teens in part-time jobs with the Parks and Recreation Department to get them more interested in parks, recreation and open space
  - ◆ Need to build better working relationships with Carolina Beach State Park
  - ◆ Need to build better working relations with the Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point



- ◆ Need to construct a parking deck in the central business district to enhance connectivity of areas, facilities and services
  - ◆ Need a non-profit Friends of Parks and Recreation Foundation
- **PERSONNEL CONSIDERATIONS**
- ◆ The Parks and Recreation Department will need to hire additional full-time and part-time staff to operate the expanded programs, services, areas and facilities

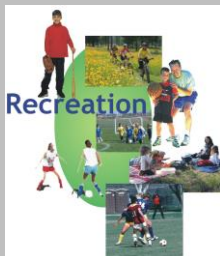
## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ Need to hire a staff member to exclusively provide classes for teens
- ◆ Need to hire a Weight Room Trainer at the Recreation Center
- **GENERAL COMMENTS**
  - ◆ Officials and planners need to think of Pleasure Island as one island and not separate entities—there needs to be coordination between the Town of Carolina Beach, the Town of Kure Beach, Carolina Beach State Park and the Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point
  - ◆ Make the Recreation Center a place where teens feel safe and secure
  - ◆ Town should consider requesting that the speed limit on Dow Road be dropped to 35 and 45 mph rather than the current 45 and 55 mph
  - ◆ The Parks and Recreation Department needs to work closely and comprehensively with the officials developing and implementing the Town’s Island Greenway plan
  - ◆ The operating budget for the Parks and Recreation Department needs to be increased

**Key comments and recommendations from the advisory committee meeting on May 2, 2016 in a non-priority order are the need for:**

- 1) Increase cooperation between the Town of Carolina Beach and officials from New Hanover County, the Town of Kure Beach, Carolina Beach State Park and the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point on all matters relevant to parks, recreation and open space
- 2) Work with officials from the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point to develop the wooded area to the south of Mike Chappell Park into Multi-Purpose Athletic Fields
- 3) The Parks and Recreation Department needs to provide additional programs, services and facilities of all types for youth and teens to include a Teen Lounge
- 4) Construct an additional Community Center that includes a senior center, an aquatics center with a swimming pool and space for youth and teens—consider using the old library location



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- 5) Create a system of safe and convenient pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation access and connectivity between town areas, facilities and amenities through the Island Greenway plan
- 6) Provide a covered shelter for the Dog Park at Mike Chappell Park and a system of exercise/fitness stations around the park
- 7) Provide a small Dog Park at McDonald Park
- 8) Expand the operating budget for the Parks and Recreation Department to include the hiring of additional full-time and part-time staff
- 9) Expand the operating hours of the Recreation Center
- 10) Create a Friends of Parks and Recreation Non-Profit Foundation

### **Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Public Meetings (3)**

Direct community and citizen input was generated and received at three (3) public meetings conducted on February 18, 2016, March 3, 2016 and March 7, 2016. The February 18, 2016 meeting started at 6:30 pm with eleven (11) participants in attendance (**Appendix—F**) and was held at the Town of Carolina Beach Recreation Center. The March 3, 2016 meeting started at 6:30 pm with four (4) participants in attendance (**Appendix—G**) and was held at the Town of Carolina Beach Town Hall Council Chambers. The March 7, 2016 meeting started at 11 am with twenty (20) participants in attendance (**Appendix—H**) and was held at the Town of Carolina Beach Senior Center. The information received at these meetings was utilized to provide an initial understanding and assessment of the specific expressed parks, recreation and open space needs and priorities of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach. This input from the Town of Carolina Beach citizens and residents was then analyzed and synthesized along with other information to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan***.

Dr. Jim Herstine, Ph.D. from the University North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), the consultant hired by the Town of Carolina Beach to facilitate and lead the comprehensive master plan process opened the meetings by welcoming the attendees and giving a brief synopsis regarding the Town's interest in developing an updated comprehensive parks, recreation and open space master plan for 2017 - 2022. Dr.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Herstine stressed to those in attendance the importance of public participation in the overall comprehensive master plan process and asked the participants to follow 2 general guidelines. First, think big and think “outside the box”. Second, keep the discussion positive—present ideas regarding what is wanted and needed rather than complaining about something that did or did not happen. Dr. Herstine led each of the public meetings by asking the following questions (**Appendix—I**):

- 1) What areas and facilities are you currently using for parks, recreation and open space program, services and activities?
- 2) What parks, recreation and open space programs, services and activities do you currently participate in?
- 3) What parks, recreation and open space program, services and activities would you like to participate in that are not currently provided?
- 4) What general and specific issues and areas of interest should the Town of Carolina Beach Master Plan address?
- 5) Do you have any additional questions or comments?



A summary of the information most commonly generated, discussed and collected at the Public Meetings is anonymously summarized in a non-priority listing below:

### **FEBRUARY 18, 2016 MEETING (11 in Attendance):**

#### **RECORDED COMMENTS**

##### **o PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**

- ◆ Need to increase the variety and number of classes offered at the Recreation Center
- ◆ Should be offering beach volleyball leagues and other beach sports



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### ○ AREAS AND FACILITIES

- ◆ Need to keep the equipment in the weight room and the aerobics room properly cleaned and maintained
- ◆ Provide bike friendly routes between Lake Park and the Town of Kure Beach
- ◆ Provide bike friendly routes between all sections of the Town of Carolina Beach including sidewalks
- ◆ Create a “family friendly environment” with open spaces that maintain cultural integrity
- ◆ Improve and expand the greenway system to make connections throughout the Town
- ◆ Increase the size of the existing Recreation Center
- ◆ Construct a path for bikes and pedestrians from Lake Park to the Carolina Sands neighborhood



- ◆ Construct a second recreation center on the old library property and make it a comprehensive Recreation Center Complex with a pool, senior center and community center amenities
- ◆ Construct a crosswalk on River Road that allows citizens to access the public library
- ◆ Need a pool which could be jointly funded with the New Hanover County School System
- ◆ Need safe pedestrian access over the Snow’s Cut bridge
- ◆ Need to build a parking deck in the Central Business District
- ◆ Town needs more open space, ball fields and multi-purpose fields
- ◆ Need additional parking at the Recreation Center



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## ○ POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS

- ◆ Town should expand the hours of operation at the Recreation Center on the weekends and specifically on Saturdays



- ◆ Town should expand the hours of operation at the Recreation Center during the week and particularly in the morning
- ◆ Fee for Freeman Park should be \$75 per year for local residents
- ◆ There needs to be a dedicated time frame for individuals to walk dogs on the oceanfront beach during tourist season
- ◆ Town needs to work with the administrators at Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point to secure access to the land south of Mike Chappell Park

## ○ GENERAL COMMENTS

- ◆ Increase the size of the parks and recreation department professional staff
- ◆ Increase the size of the parks and recreation department budget
- ◆ May be land available for parks, recreation and open space in the Alabama Avenue and Ocean Avenue areas
- ◆ May be land available for parks, recreation and open space south of Mike Chappell Park
- ◆ Recommend the Town consider a General Obligation Bond Referendum to fund the recommendations for parks, recreation and open space
- ◆ Town should do what it can to ensure the Carnival stays in town
- ◆ Several of the Town's existing public beach access sites need maintenance
- ◆ Port-A-Potties at the public beach access sites need to be more aesthetically appealing



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

**Key comments and recommendations from this public meeting in a non-priority order are the need:**

- 1) to construct a comprehensive and safe pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation and greenway system that connects neighborhoods and town properties and creates a “family friendly environment” with open spaces that maintain cultural integrity
- 2) to construct a comprehensive, multi-functional recreation center complex on the old library property with a pool, gymnasium, senior center and other recreational amenities
- 3) to expand the weekend morning and weekend hours of operation at the Recreation Center
- 4) to work with officials from the Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point regarding use of the undeveloped land south of Mike Chappell Park
- 5) to increase the number of employees (staff) working for the Parks and Recreation Department
- 6) to increase the Parks and Recreation Department operating budget
- 7) to consider a Parks, Recreation and Open Space General Obligation Bond Referendum to fund improvements to the Parks and Recreation Department areas and facilities
- 8) to expand the existing Recreation Center
- 9) to provide additional parking at the existing Recreation Center
- 10) to provide additional open space, ball fields and multi-purpose fields

### **MARCH 3, 2016 MEETING (4 in Attendance):**

#### **RECORDED COMMENTS**

##### **o AREAS AND FACILITIES**

- ◆ Need outdoor fitness stations along trails for seniors
- ◆ Construct a climbing wall
- ◆ Install monkey bars at Mike Chappell Park
- ◆ Need to construct “big kid stuff” amenities
- ◆ Need a pedestrian crossing at Dow Road and Harper Road to allow safer access to Carolina Beach State Park
- ◆ Town needs to construct a pool following the plan already submitted and reviewed
  - Olympic style pool (50 meters long and 25 yards wide)
  - Constructed on the property at the old library location
  - Should offer free diving, physical therapy, scuba diving, swimming lessons and a swim team with a deep end for training lifeguards
- ◆ Town needs to construct Splash Pads and Water Slides

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- **GENERAL COMMENTS**

- ◆ Need safer bike commuting and transportation to the areas south of Carolina Beach State Park



Key comments and recommendations from this public meeting in a non-priority order are the need:

- 1) to construct an Olympic size swimming pool
- 2) to construct Splash Pads and Water Slides for kids
- 3) to provide a town-wide safe and functional pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation system
- 4) to provide fitness stations for seniors along existing trails



## **MARCH 7, 2016 MEETING (20 in Attendance):**

- ✚ **RECORDED COMMENTS**

- **LAND ACQUISITION**

- ◆ Acquire the undeveloped land to the south of Mike Chappell Park

- **PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**

- ◆ Offer swimming lessons and swimming classes

- **AREAS AND FACILITIES**

- ◆ Need a Senior Center with a swimming pool
  - Minimum 8 lanes
  - Minimum 25 yards long
  - 5' depth
  - Indoor/outdoor (bubble covered structure)
- ◆ Provide a senior citizen play area that includes exercise equipment specifically designed for seniors

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ Provide walking and fitness trails around Mike Chappell Park
- ◆ Construct additional bike paths, particularly bike paths that connect the Carolina Sands development to the rest of the town and Kure Beach
- ◆ Construct an elevated indoor track at the Recreation Center
- ◆ Provide walking trails that do not allow access by bicyclists
- **POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS**
  - ◆ Address the dangerous crosswalks at the intersection of Harper Avenue and Dow Road
  - ◆ Expand the hours of operation at the Recreation Center
  - ◆ Improve handicapped access at Lake Park
  - ◆ Provide a safe “drop-off area” for persons with disabilities at Lake Park
  - ◆ Provide a safe “drop-off area” for seniors at Lake Park
- **GENERAL COMMENTS**
  - ◆ Provide assistance for those who need it with equipment use in the Recreation Center weight room
  - ◆ Need to partner with the New Hanover County Commissioners to fund the pool development



**Key comments and recommendations from this public meeting in a non-priority order are the need:**

- 1) to acquire the undeveloped land south of Mike Chappell Park
- 2) to provide a senior citizen play area with exercise stations/equipment specifically designed for seniors
- 3) to construct additional bike, walking and pedestrian paths throughout the town
- 4) to improve universal access to Lake Park to include specific “drop-off areas” for seniors and persons with disabilities
- 5) to construct a Senior Center with an indoor/outdoor swimming pool



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### **Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Interviews with Key Stakeholders (4)**

A purposive, deliberate sample of Town of Carolina Beach stakeholders was selected and each individual was interviewed regarding his/her opinions concerning parks, recreation and open space needs and priorities. Those interviewed were: Mr. Ed Parvin, Ms. Christianna Dees, Mr. Scott Jones and Mr. Phil Everhart.

The interviewees were individually asked to address the following questions:

1. How is the Parks and Recreation Department doing now? Address programs, services, structure, accessibility, even maintenance—good and bad points.
2. What should the Parks and Recreation Department be focusing on in the future? Address programs, services, structure, accessibility even maintenance—good and bad points. What is your vision for the department for the next 5 years? Where do we need more parks, facilities, and open spaces? What types of programs, services, areas and facilities should the department offer?
3. If you were the crown monarchy for a day, had absolute authority to accomplish anything you wanted and had all the money available that you needed, what would be the five (5) things you would like to see the Town doing in terms of parks, recreation and open space that it is either not doing now or could be doing better in terms of programs, services, areas and facilities?
4. Is there anything else you would like to add?



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

The input from the Interviews was then analyzed and synthesized to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*.

A summary of the information most commonly generated, discussed and collected during the Interview sessions is anonymously summarized in a non-priority listing below:

### **RECORDED COMMENTS**

#### ○ LAND ACQUISITION

- ◆ Town should acquire the wooded area south of Mike Chappell Park and construct multi-purpose athletic fields on the land
- ◆ Town needs to use the old library land, land existing next to the Town Hall or purchase another piece of land to construct an indoor pool and multi-purpose recreation facility
- ◆ Town needs to purchase land upon which to build multi-purpose sports and athletic fields

#### ○ PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

- ◆ Additional youth enrichment programs like camping and cooking need to be provided
- ◆ Themed and consistent after-school programs are needed
- ◆ The parks and recreation department should increase youth and adult programming
- ◆ Additional adult structured programs like team tennis, tennis matches and racquetball matches should be provided
- ◆ The parks and recreation department should encourage and provide additional “community building activities” such as tournament style events and events for families like horseshoes and shuffleboard
- ◆ Additional sports such as flag football should be offered
- ◆ Special events and sports tournaments should be hosted by the department (flag football, baseball, softball, kickball, lacrosse, soccer and karate)
- ◆ Flag football tournaments should be offered at Mike Chappell Park
- ◆ Offer an annual Easter Egg Hunt and other holiday events at McDonald Park
- ◆ Goal of programs and services should be to attract new people to use the areas and facilities while also taking care of current residents

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ Programs and services should be offered that bring the community together and build community relationships
- ◆ Provide a summer outdoor basketball league at Mike Chappell Park
- ◆ Parks and recreation department should offer more water-related activities like kayaking, standup paddle-boarding and sailing particularly in the Myrtle Grove Sound area
- ◆ Cheerleading competition should be offered
- **AREAS AND FACILITIES**
  - ◆ Town needs to provide 6 – 8 additional lighted multi-purpose athletic fields for tournaments and team sports like soccer, baseball, softball and lacrosse
  - ◆ Ping-Pong tables should be provided at the Recreation Center as an activity for teens and youth
  - ◆ The existing recreation center has served a great purpose but it is somewhat outdated, rundown and small
  - ◆ A “Youth Lounge” should be provided at the Recreation Center
  - ◆ Town needs additional youth soccer and lacrosse fields
  - ◆ Town should improve and enhance the multi-purpose field at Mike Chappell Park
  - ◆ Town could use the old library land to construct a new state of the art multi-purpose recreation center with an indoor pool and then renovate the existing recreation center for use as a fitness facility and youth/teen center
  - ◆ Need American with Disabilities (ADA) swings and other amenities at all town playgrounds
  - ◆ Need to update the amenities at McDonald Park and add restrooms
  - ◆ Town should provide additional structures that provide shade in and around town parks
  - ◆ Town should provide improved and additional spectator seating at the athletic fields at Mike Chappell Park
  - ◆ Construct a “lacrosse wall” at Mike Chappell Park
  - ◆ New and improved walking paths need to be provided all over town
  - ◆ The town should encourage inter-connectivity between all areas of the town by constructing multi-use paths throughout the community which allow individuals to loop Carolina-Beach without riding on a roadway



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ Town should complete a pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system within all areas of Carolina-Beach
- ◆ Town should construct additional kayak launches at the street ends along Canal Drive
- ◆ Town needs an indoor pool
- **POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS**
  - ◆ Town recreation staff should work closely with and cooperate with the spring and fall youth baseball leagues
  - ◆ The parks and recreation department should attempt to encourage students in high school and senior citizens to get involved as volunteers especially in the recreation center at the front desk
  - ◆ Town should coordinate with the New Hanover County School Board to facilitate town use of schools facilities while not being used by the schools
  - ◆ Town should consider ways to use Mike Chappell Park as a revenue generator by hosting special events and tournaments (an annual kickball tournament)
  - ◆ The department needs to conduct special events and tournaments at the Recreation Center and Mike Chappell Park to generate additional revenue for programs and services
  - ◆ Need better signage identifying the existing walking paths
- **PERSONNEL CONSIDERATIONS**
  - ◆ The parks and recreation department should hire a permanent staff member as a Fitness Instructor
- **GENERAL COMMENTS**
  - ◆ Parks and recreation department should consider involving local youth more directly in the department's programs by providing days for the youth to "shadow" department staff to see what they do each day
  - ◆ The town and department should think like a Chamber of Commerce and develop programs and services that will generate revenue and bring people together
  - ◆ The parks and recreation department needs to "brand itself" by creating an aggressive marketing plan for its programs, services, areas and facilities (t-shirts, logo, mascot, etc.)
  - ◆ The department should hold an annual "Volunteer Recognition Dinner" to honor and recognize individuals who volunteer their time and effort to the department

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ The department should encourage and seek out corporate and commercial sponsorships for programs and services
- ◆ The department should staff an information table at all community events, like those sponsored by the Chamber of Commerce
- ◆ Carolina-Beach is a waterfront community and it needs to take advantage of this fact by utilizing the waters around the town

### **Key comments and recommendations from the interviews in a non-priority order are the need for:**

- 1) Town should acquire the property to the south of Mike Chappell Park and develop the area into a multi-purpose athletic facility
- 2) Town should construct an indoor pool facility and multi-purpose recreation center
- 3) The Parks and Recreation Department needs to offer additional programs, services and activities for youth and adults of all ages
- 4) The Parks and Recreation Department needs to offer additional special events and community oriented and family oriented programs, services and activities
- 5) Town needs to update the facilities at Carolina Beach Lake Park, Mike Chappell Park and McDonald Park
- 6) Town should encourage inter-connectivity throughout the Town by constructing multi-use paths, lanes and trails (complete a pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system within all areas of Carolina Beach)
- 7) Town needs to construct additional water access sites and facilities for kayaking and standup paddle boarding
- 8) The Parks and Recreation Department should be offering revenue generating programs, services and activities such as athletic tournaments and by hosting other types of special events
- 9) The Parks and Recreation Department needs to work cooperatively with other community public, private and non-profit organizations and groups
- 10) The existing Carolina Beach Recreation Center needs renovations and updating



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## **Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Focus Group**

The Focus Group was formed from a purposive, deliberate sample of four (4) Town of Carolina Beach stakeholders—Mr Scott Jones, Ms. Deb LeCompte, Mr. Mike Lookingbill and Ms. Melissa Herzog. The Focus Group members met on August, 18, 2016 and were led by Dr. Jim Herstine, Ph.D. The Focus Group members were collectively asked to address the following questions:

- 1) What do you think are the best/most successful programs, services, areas and facilities currently offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?
- 2) What new programs, services, areas and facilities would you like to see the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department offer in the future (think in terms of the next 5 years)?
- 3) What do you think are the major obstacles confronting the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department in the future?
- 4) How should the Town of Carolina Beach pay for these new programs, services, areas and facilities?
- 5) What do you think are the 10 most important issues in terms of programs, services, areas and facilities the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department must address in the future?



The input from the Focus Group was then analyzed and synthesized to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.***

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

A summary of the information most commonly generated, discussed and collected at the Focus Group session is anonymously summarized in a non-priority listing below:

## **RECORDED COMMENTS**

- **BEST/MOST SUCCESSFUL PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**
  - ◆ Adult sport leagues
  - ◆ Youth baseball
  - ◆ Lighted athletic fields
  - ◆ Improvements that have been made around Lake Park
  - ◆ Recent boardwalk renovations
  - ◆ Boardwalk programs and activities
  - ◆ Joint fitness trail with Carolina Beach State Park
  - ◆ Outdoor basketball court at Mike Chappell Park
  - ◆ Renovated playground at Mike Chappell Park
- **NEW PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**
  - ◆ Implementation of a co-ed kickball league
  - ◆ Implementation of a youth lacrosse program
- **NEW AREAS AND FACILITIES**
  - ◆ Construction of a splash pad
  - ◆ Provision of an outdoor fitness circuit with industrial strength fitness equipment for seniors, adults and youth around Lake Park
  - ◆ Provision of industrial strength fitness equipment for all ages between the tennis and basketball courts at Mike Chappell Park
  - ◆ Construction of outdoor sand volleyball courts near the downtown Boardwalk
  - ◆ Replacement of the existing ballfield lights with a new secure lighting system
  - ◆ Construction of an Olympic size indoor/outdoor swimming pool complex
  - ◆ Construction of additional vehicular parking at Mike Chappell Park
  - ◆ Construction of a golf facility with a driving range and a 9-hole golf course
  - ◆ Provision of a tennis backboard
  - ◆ Construction of an indoor baseball workout facility
  - ◆ Provision of a disc golf course

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- **NEW POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS**
  - ◆ Provision of increased security at Mike Chappell Park
  - ◆ Cooperation with officials from the Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point to expand Mike Chappell Park into the vacant land to the south of the park—sports complex with ballfields, parking, indoor baseball workout facility, etc.
  - ◆ Cooperation with officials from Carolina Beach State Park to use the land behind the Post Office off Old Dow Road
  - ◆ Increased cooperation with officials from Carolina Beach State Park whenever and wherever possible
  - ◆ Provision of free Wi-Fi at all parks and facilities
- **OBSTACLES TO ACCOMPLISHMENT OF RECOMMENDATIONS**
  - ◆ Availability of funding to pay for the construction of new areas and facilities
  - ◆ General public opposition to new paths and trails
  - ◆ Possible Town Council opposition to construction of new areas and facilities
  - ◆ Possible Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point opposition to use of the land south of Mike Chappell Park
  - ◆ General availability of land
- **POTENTIAL METHODS FOR FUNDING THE RECOMMENDATIONS**
  - ◆ Grants
  - ◆ Private investors
  - ◆ Private donors
  - ◆ Fees and charges for programs and services
  - ◆ General Obligation Bond Referendum

**Key comments and top ten (10) recommendations from the Focus Group regarding the most important issues in a non-priority order are the need for:**

- 1) Industrial strength fitness equipment for adults and youth at the town's parks and trails to include equipment specifically designed for seniors around Lake Park
- 2) Fitness equipment between the tennis and basketball courts at Mike Chappell Park
- 3) Sand Volleyball courts near the downtown Boardwalk
- 4) Additional security at Mike Chappell Park to include replacement of the existing ballfield lights and free Wi-Fi in all parks
- 5) Improvements to Mike Chappell Park to include additional parking and construction of a sports complex on the land to the south of the park and under the control and ownership of Sunny Point Ocean Military Terminal

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- 6) Increased cooperation with Carolina Beach State Park to include use of the land behind the current post office off Old Dow Road
- 7) A tennis court backboard at the Mike Chappell tennis courts
- 8) Additional youth programs and services to include co-ed kickball and lacrosse
- 9) Construction of an indoor baseball workout facility
- 10) An indoor/outdoor Olympic size swimming pool

### **Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—2016 Parks and Recreation Needs Assessment Survey**

A survey instrument (**Appendix—J**) entitled “**Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Needs Assessment Survey 2016**” was developed and administered through a combined effort by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee; Eric Jelinski—Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Director; and, Tim Murphy—Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Specialist. The survey instrument opened with the following: “**The Town of Carolina Beach Town Council, Parks and Recreation Committee and Parks and Recreation Department staff are committed to sustaining and enhancing the overall quality of life for the citizens of Carolina Beach. The provision and operation of public parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities are important components of the Town’s immediate and long-range planning efforts. With this in mind, we need your input and assistance by completing this needs assessment survey! Information gathered here will be used to create the Town’s 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. Please take a few minutes to answer the following questions. Thank you for your cooperation and assistance in helping us sustain and improve our services!!!!.**”

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND RETURN THE SURVEY BY AUGUST 1, 2016!!!!**

The survey instrument was distributed electronically via “Survey Monkey” and made available to all residents of the Town of Carolina Beach. A total of 541 completed surveys were collected representing a response rate of approximately 9% of the official 2010 census population for the Town of Carolina Beach. This response rate gives the survey results an acceptable degree of statistical accuracy. The survey results were intended to provide a confirmation of the community’s desires/wants/needs for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities as expressed in the public meetings, interviews and focus group.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Eighty-five (85) percent of the respondents stated they “Resided within the Town of Carolina Beach town limits.” Sixty-eight (68) percent of the respondents stated they were a “Full-Time/Permanent Resident; own my home/place of residence.” When asked “How long have you resided in Carolina Beach?”, 16% responded “less than 2 years”; 21% responded “2 – 4 years”; 26% responded “5 – 9 years”; 15% responded “10 – 13 years”; 13% responded “14 – 24 years”; and, 9% responded “25 years or longer”; and, 49 did not respond to this question. Forty (40) percent of the respondents were “Male” and sixty (60) percent were “Female.” When asked “Which of the following best describes your household?” 39% responded “Couple with children at home”; 30% responded “Couple with no children at home”; 16% responded “Retired”; 5% responded “Single with children at home”; 6% responded “Single with no children at home”; and, 4% responded “Other.” The data from the survey was analyzed and synthesized along with other information to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*.

The information discussed and collected from the survey data is summarized below:

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—PROGRAMS, ACTIVITIES AND SERVICES**

- ◆ *When asked “Which of the following programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach have you or any members of your household participated in during the last 12 months? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY),” a tally of the survey responses reveals the top five (5) responses are:*

- 1) Farmer’s Market
- 2) Beach Sweep
- 3) Cookies with Santa
- 4) Easter Egg Hunt
- 5) Pleasure Island Youth Soccer Sports Association

*These responses indicate Carolina Beach residents have been most likely to participate in large scale youth related and community programs, activities and services offered by the Town of Carolina Beach than smaller, individual classes, events and activities.*



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *When asked “What programs/services/activities would you like to see offered by the Town of Carolina Beach in the future that are currently not provided by the Town of Carolina Beach? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY),” a tally of the survey responses reveals the top ten (10) responses are:*

- 1) **Swimming Lessons/Classes/Activities**
- 2) **Kayaking**
- 3) **Standup Paddleboarding**
- 4) **Walking Opportunities**
- 5) **Cooking Classes**
- 6) **Art Classes**
- 7) **Fishing Clinics**
- 8) **Sailing Lessons**
- 9) **Exercise Classes**
- 10) **Scuba Diving**

<i>Program/Service/Activity</i>	<i>Percentage of Respondents</i>
<i>Swimming Lessons/Classes</i>	<i>38%</i>
<i>Kayaking</i>	<i>32%</i>
<i>Standup Paddleboarding</i>	<i>32%</i>
<i>Walking Opportunities</i>	<i>23%</i>
<i>Cooking Classes</i>	<i>26%</i>
<i>Art Classes</i>	<i>22%</i>
<i>Fishing Clinics</i>	<i>22%</i>
<i>Sailing Lessons</i>	<i>18%</i>
<i>Exercise Classes</i>	<i>18%</i>
<i>Scuba Diving</i>	<i>17%</i>

*These responses indicate Town of Carolina Beach residents are most interested in programs/services/activities that are water-based, outdoor related and involve improving personal skills and abilities. The percentage of respondents selecting each of the listed options is included in **Appendix—K**.*

- ◆ *When asked the open ended question “In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW Recreational Programs/Services/Activities the Town of Carolina Beach needs to provide in the future”, a tally of the survey responses reveals the top five (5) responses are:*

- 1) **Swimming Lessons/Classes/Activities**
- 2) **Biking/Hiking/Walking Paths/Trails/Activities**
- 3) **Kayaking/Standup Paddle Boarding/Fishing/Scuba Diving**
- 4) **Exercise/Fitness Classes**
- 5) **Art, Cooking and Dance Classes**



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

*The responses to this question confirm the responses to the previous question and indicate an expressed desire/want/need by the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach for water-related, active exercise, fitness, and nature programs/services/activities. A listing of the responses to this question is included in **Appendix—L**.*

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—FUNDING PROGRAMS, ACTIVITIES AND SERVICES**

- ◆ ***When asked “Would you support the funding of these NEW recreational programs/services/activities through private sources and/or grants; through a property tax increase; and, through a bond referendum”, the specific responses are:***
  - **70% responded “Yes” and 25% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through private sources and/or grants**
  - **35% responded “Yes” and 33% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through a property tax increase**
  - **47% responded “Yes” and 33% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through a bond referendum**



*These responses provide an excellent window into the funding aspirations of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach for any new programs, services and activities the town provides. Only 5% of the respondents oppose funding through private sources and/or grants. 68% of the respondents are not directly opposed to funding through a property tax increase. And, 80% of the respondents are not directly opposed to funding through a bond referendum. This opens up the possibility for the town to pay for any new programs, services and activities through private sources and/or grants; through a property tax increase; and, pursuing a parks, recreation and open space bond referendum. This gives the town significant budgetary leeway and leaves open multiple funding options and sources.*

Funding Source	Percentage of “Yes” Respondents
<i>Private Sources and/or Grants</i>	<b>70%</b>
<i>Bond Referendum</i>	<b>47%</b>
<i>Property Tax Increase</i>	<b>35%</b>

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—FACILITIES AND PARKS**

◆ *When asked “Which of the following Town of Carolina Beach recreational/areas/parks have you or any members of your household visited or used in the last 12 months? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY)”, the specific responses are:*

- 77% visited or used Carolina Beach Lake Park
- 51% visited or used Mike Chappell Park
- 11% visited or used McDonald Park
- 35% visited or used Town of Carolina Beach Greenway System
- 59% visited or used Carolina Beach Recreation Center
- 38% visited or used Snow’s Cut Bike Path
- 16% visited or used Community Building
- 13% visited or used Florida Avenue Park

<b>Facilities and Parks</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<b><i>Carolina Beach Lake Park</i></b>	<b><i>77%</i></b>
<b><i>Recreation Center</i></b>	<b><i>59%</i></b>
<b><i>Mike Chappell Park</i></b>	<b><i>51%</i></b>
<b><i>Snow’s Cut Bike Path</i></b>	<b><i>38%</i></b>
<b><i>Greenway System</i></b>	<b><i>35%</i></b>
<b><i>Community Building</i></b>	<b><i>16%</i></b>
<b><i>Florida Avenue Park</i></b>	<b><i>13%</i></b>
<b><i>McDonald Park</i></b>	<b><i>11%</i></b>



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

For the next 3 survey questions, the respondents were asked to use the following scale to rate certain attributes—"1" indicates "Totally Disagree" and "8" indicates "Totally Agree":

- ◆ **When asked "The Town of Carolina Beach is pedestrian friendly", 60% of the respondents agreed with the statement (Selected 5, 6, 7 or 8); the specific responses are:**

<b>Rating</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>7%</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>7%</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>12%</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>14%</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>17%</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>18%</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>15%</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>10%</b>



### ✓ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISAGREEMENT

- ◆ **When asked "Why do you disagree with the statement that the Town of Carolina Beach is pedestrian friendly?", the most common responses are:**
  - Insufficient safe sidewalks to walk on—96 responses
  - Not enough controlled pedestrian crossings allowing safe passage across the street—84 responses
  - Signage is inadequate to guide pedestrians around the streets of the town—38 responses
  - There are not enough places to walk in town—37 responses
  - There is inadequate night light along the town streets and roadways—35 responses
  - Traffic around the town streets and roadways is too heavy—52 responses

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

- ◆ When asked “The Town of Carolina Beach is bike friendly”, 59% of the respondents agreed with the statement (Selected 5, 6, 7 or 8); the specific responses to are:

Rating	Percentage of Respondents
1	7%
2	6%
3	15%
4	13%
5	16%
6	21%
7	14%
8	8%



### ✓ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISAGREEMENT

- ◆ When asked “Why do you disagree with the statement that the Town of Carolina Beach is bike friendly”, the most common responses are:
  - Insufficient safe bike paths and lanes along the streets and roadways—111 responses
  - Not enough controlled bike crossings allowing safe passage across the streets—68 responses
  - Signage is inadequate to guide bicyclists around the streets of the town—38 responses
  - There are not enough safe places to bike in the town—80 responses
  - Vehicular traffic on the town streets and roadways is too heavy—79 responses



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *When asked “I would rate the safety and accessibility of the Town of Carolina Beach as very high”, 81% of the respondents agreed with the statement (Selected 5, 6, 7 or 8); the specific responses to are:*

<b>Rating</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>1%</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>3%</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>5%</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>10%</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>20%</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>24%</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>24%</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>13%</b>



✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISAGREEMENT**

- ◆ *When asked “Why do you disagree with the statement that the safety and accessibility of the Town of Carolina Beach is very high”, the most common responses are:*
  - The town’s areas, facilities and parks are not conveniently located—8 responses
  - The town’s areas, facilities and parks are not handicapped accessible—7 responses
  - I do not feel safe walking the streets and roadways of the town—19 responses
  - I do not feel safe in the town’s areas, facilities and parks—5 responses
  - There is inadequate vehicular parking at the town’s areas, facilities and parks—13 responses
  - There is no safe way to walk and bike to the town’s areas, facilities and parks—26 responses



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

◆ When asked “Which of the following recreational facilities/areas/parks would you like to see the Town of Carolina Beach offer or expand in the future? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY)”, a tally of the survey responses reveals the top ten (10) responses are:

- 1) Bike Lanes
- 2) Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes
- 3) Pedestrian Crosswalks
- 4) Indoor Swimming Pool
- 5) Outdoor Swimming Pool
- 6) Hiking Trails/Paths
- 7) Splash Pad
- 8) Water Access Sites/Facilities
- 9) Public Restrooms
- 10) Dog Park



Facility/Area/Park	Percentage of Respondents
<i>Bike Lanes</i>	<b>49%</b>
<i>Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes</i>	<b>46%</b>
<i>Pedestrian Crosswalks</i>	<b>42%</b>
<i>Indoor Swimming Pool</i>	<b>41%</b>
<i>Outdoor Swimming Pool</i>	<b>40%</b>
<i>Hiking Trails/Paths</i>	<b>32%</b>
<i>Splash Pad</i>	<b>28%</b>
<i>Water Access Sites/Facilities</i>	<b>27%</b>
<i>Public Restrooms</i>	<b>27%</b>
<i>Dog Park</i>	<b>18%</b>

*These responses exhibit a strong tendency towards outdoor related, fitness and health focused recreational facilities, areas and parks. The responses identify both the desire/need/want for indoor (an indoor swimming pool) and outdoor recreational facilities (bike lanes, pedestrian lanes/crosswalks, hiking trails and boating access). Almost all of the top responses are active recreation opportunities and experiences (hiking, walking, biking, swimming, boating, etc.) as opposed to passive recreation opportunities and experiences. The percentage of respondents selecting each of the listed options is included in **Appendix—P**.*

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

◆ *When asked the open ended question “In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW Recreational Facilities/Areas/Parks the Town needs to provide?”, a tally of the survey responses reveals the top eight (8) responses are:*

- **Year-round Swimming Pool**
- **Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks**
- **Bike/Hike/Greenway Lanes/Trails/Paths**
- **Water Access Sites/Facilities**
- **Splash Pad**
- **Athletic Ballfields**
- **Dog Park**
- **Public Restrooms/Showers**

*The responses confirm the responses to the previous question and indicate an expressed desire/want/need by the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach for active exercise, fitness, nature and health related recreational facilities, areas and parks. A listing of the responses to this question is included in Appendix—Q.*

<b>Facilities, Areas and Parks</b>	<b>Number of Respondents</b>
<b>Year-Round Swimming Pool</b>	<b>228</b>
<b>Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks</b>	<b>219</b>
<b>Bike/Hike/Greenway Lanes/Paths/Trails</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>Water Access Sites/Facilities</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Splash Pad</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>Athletic Fields</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>Dog Park</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>Public Restrooms/Showers</b>	<b>38</b>



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### ✓ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—FUNDING FACILITIES, AREAS AND PARKS

◆ *When asked “Would you support the funding of these New Recreational Facilities/Areas/Parks through private sources and/or grants; through a property tax increase; and, through a bond referendum”, the specific responses are:*

- **72% responded “Yes” and 23% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through private sources and/or grants**
- **37% responded “Yes” and 34% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through a property tax increase**
- **49% responded “Yes” and 36% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through a bond referendum**

<b>Funding Source</b>	<b>Percentage of “Yes” Respondents</b>
<b><i>Private Sources and/or Grants</i></b>	<b>72%</b>
<b><i>Bond Referendum</i></b>	<b>49%</b>
<b><i>Property Tax Increase</i></b>	<b>37%</b>

*Mirroring the responses to funding new recreational programs/services/activities, the responses to the questions regarding funding new recreational facilities/areas/parks provide another excellent window into the funding aspirations of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach for any new recreational facilities, areas and parks the town provides in the future. As with the other funding questions, a property tax increase was the only option not supported by nearly fifty percent of the respondents. This is very important information for the town administrators to have available and opens up the possibility for the town to pay for any new recreational facilities, areas and parks through private sources and/or grants and pursuing a parks, recreation and open space bond referendum. Only 5% of the respondents responded “No” regarding private sources and/or grants and only 14% of the respondents responded “No” regarding a bond referendum. These responses are very encouraging and give the town significant budgetary flexibility and definitely leaves open multiple funding options and sources including an all-inclusive parks, recreation and open space bond referendum.*





## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### RATINGS REGARDING VARIETY, QUALITY OF PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES, FEES, INSTRUCTORS, LOCATION AND QUALITY OF FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS

Survey respondents were also asked to rate how satisfied they were with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department in six (6) areas: “variety of programs/services/activities”; “quality of programs/services/activities”; “program/services/activity fees”; “quality of the instructors.”; “location of the facilities/areas/parks”; and, “quality of the facilities/areas/parks”. Things that stand out in the results for these questions are: 1) none of the six areas received a significant number of “Dissatisfied” or “Very Dissatisfied” responses (percentages ranged from 0% - 6%); 2) only one of the areas (Quality of Instructors) received a significant number of “Do Not Know” responses (29%). The “Do Not Know” response percentage for “Quality of Instructors” indicates respondents who have never participated in any of the programs, services and activities offered by the Department and in-general are non-users of Department programs, services and activities. This rating may also represent individuals the Department is not reaching with current program, service and activity offerings due to a lack of publicity and awareness.

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—VARIETY OF PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES**

◆ When asked “How satisfied are you with the VARIETY of programs/services/activities offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation?”, the responses are:

- Very Dissatisfied—1%
- Dissatisfied—6%
- Neutral—25%
- Satisfied—46%
- Very Satisfied—21%
- Do Not Know—1%

**92% of the respondents** feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the variety of programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

<b>Rating on VARIETY of Programs/Services/Activities</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<i>Satisfied</i>	<b>46%</b>
<i>Neutral</i>	<b>25%</b>
<i>Very Satisfied</i>	<b>21%</b>
<i>Dissatisfied</i>	<b>6%</b>
<i>Do Not Know</i>	<b>1%</b>
<i>Very Dissatisfied</i>	<b>1%</b>

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### ✓ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACATION

◆ *When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the VARIETY of programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department”, the responses are:*

- They are not offered at convenient locations—4 responses
- They are not offered at convenient times—6 responses
- They are not offered on convenient days of the week—4 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for different skill levels—14 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for youth ages 5 and below—4 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for youth ages 6 – 12—3 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for youth ages 13 – 18—8 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons ages 19 – 25—2 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons ages 26 – 35—4 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons ages 36 – 55—10 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons ages 56 – 70—8 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons older than 70—5 responses

*A listing of additional responses to this question is included in **Appendix—R**.*

### ✓ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—QUALITY OF PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITY

◆ *When asked “How satisfied are you with the QUALITY of programs/services/activities offered by Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation?”, the responses are:*

- Very Dissatisfied—0%
- Dissatisfied—3%
- Neutral—24%
- Satisfied—46%
- Very Satisfied—24%
- Do Not Know—3%



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

**94% of the respondents** feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the overall quality of programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

<b>Rating on QUALITY of Programs/Services/Activities</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<i>Satisfied</i>	<b>46%</b>
<i>Very Satisfied</i>	<b>24%</b>
<i>Neutral</i>	<b>24%</b>
<i>Do Not Know</i>	<b>3%</b>
<i>Dissatisfied</i>	<b>3%</b>
<i>Very Dissatisfied</i>	<b>0%</b>

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACATION**

- ◆ ***When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the QUALITY of programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department”, the responses are:***
  - They are too easy—1 response
  - They are too difficult—1 response
  - The instructors are inferior—2 responses
  - The locations where they are offered are inadequate—3 responses
  - The content provided is not useful—5 responses

*A listing of additional responses to this question is included in **Appendix—S.***

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—SATISFACTION WITH PROGRAM/SERVICES/ACTIVITY FEES**

- ◆ ***When asked “How satisfied are you with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Program/Services/Activity Fees?”, the responses are:***
  - Very Dissatisfied—1%
  - Dissatisfied—4%
  - Neutral—18%
  - Satisfied—48%
  - Very Satisfied—24%
  - Do Not Know—5%



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

***90% of the respondents** feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department program/services/activity fees.*

<b>Rating on FEES</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<i>Satisfied</i>	<b>48%</b>
<i>Very Satisfied</i>	<b>24%</b>
<i>Neutral</i>	<b>18%</b>
<i>Do Not Know</i>	<b>5%</b>
<i>Dissatisfied</i>	<b>4%</b>
<i>Very Dissatisfied</i>	<b>1%</b>

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACATION**

- ◆ ***When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the FEES CHARGED by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department”, the responses are:***
  - They are too high—12 responses
  - They are too low—2 responses
  - The method of payment is inappropriate—1 response

*A listing of additional responses to this question is included in **Appendix—T**.*

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—SATISFACTION WITH QUALITY OF INSTRUCTORS**

- ◆ ***When asked “How satisfied are you with the QUALITY of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Instructors?”, the responses are:***
  - Very Dissatisfied—0%
  - Dissatisfied—1%
  - Neutral—16%
  - Satisfied—33%
  - Very Satisfied—21%
  - Do Not Know—29%



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

**70% of the respondents** feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the quality of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department instructors. One reason for this lower rating could be associated with the relatively higher percentage of respondents who responded “Do Not Know” (29%).

<b>Rating on QUALITY of INSTRUCTORS</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<i>Satisfied</i>	<b>33%</b>
<i>Do Not Know</i>	<b>29%</b>
<i>Very Satisfied</i>	<b>21%</b>
<i>Neutral</i>	<b>16%</b>
<i>Dissatisfied</i>	<b>1%</b>
<i>Very Dissatisfied</i>	<b>0%</b>

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACATION**

- ◆ **When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the QUALITY of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Instructors ”, the responses are:**
  - They lack knowledge—2 responses
  - They lack skills—2 responses
  - They are not enthusiastic—3 responses

*A listing of additional responses to this question is included in **Appendix—U**.*

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—SATISFACTION WITH LOCATION OF FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS**

- ◆ **When asked “How satisfied are you with the LOCATION of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation facilities/areas/parks?”, the responses are:**
  - Very Dissatisfied—0%
  - Dissatisfied—1%
  - Neutral—14%
  - Satisfied—52%
  - Very Satisfied—32%
  - Do Not Know—1%

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

***98% of the respondents** feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the location of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks.*

<b>Rating on LOCATION of Facilities/Areas/Parks</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<i>Satisfied</i>	<b>52%</b>
<i>Very Satisfied</i>	<b>32%</b>
<i>Neutral</i>	<b>14%</b>
<i>Do Not Know</i>	<b>1%</b>
<i>Dissatisfied</i>	<b>1%</b>
<i>Very Dissatisfied</i>	<b>0%</b>

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACATION**

◆ *When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the LOCATION of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks? ”, the responses are:*

- They are too far away from my residence—2 responses
- There are inadequate streets and roadways to access them—3 responses
- There are inadequate pedestrian paths/walking paths to access them—4 responses
- There are inadequate bicycle paths/lanes to access them—4 responses
- There is inadequate vehicular parking at the sites—4 responses
- I do not feel safe at all sites—1 response

*A listing of additional responses to this question is included in **Appendix—V**.*

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—QUALITY OF FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS**

◆ *When asked “How satisfied are you with the QUALITY of Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation facilities/areas/parks?”, the responses are:*

- Very Dissatisfied—1%
- Dissatisfied—4%
- Neutral—14%
- Satisfied—55%
- Very Satisfied—25%
- Do Not Know—1%

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

***94% of the respondents** feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the quality of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks.*

<b>Rating on QUALITY of Facilities/Areas/Parks</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<i><b>Satisfied</b></i>	<b>40.38%</b>
<i><b>Neutral</b></i>	<b>32.47%</b>
<i><b>Do Not Know</b></i>	<b>11.05%</b>
<i><b>Very Satisfied</b></i>	<b>10.23%</b>
<i><b>Dissatisfied</b></i>	<b>5.32%</b>
<i><b>Very Dissatisfied</b></i>	<b>0.55%</b>

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACATION**

- ◆ ***When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the QUALITY of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks”, the responses are:***
  - They are not easily accessible for persons with disabilities—2 responses
  - They are difficult to access in a vehicle—1 response
  - There is inadequate vehicular parking at the sites—3 responses
  - I do not feel safe at the sites—3 responses
  - The sites themselves are poorly maintained—5 responses
  - The amenities at the sites are poorly maintained—3 responses
  - The amenities at the sites are inadequate—11 responses
  - The amenities at the sites are inappropriate—1 response

*A listing of additional responses to this question is included in **Appendix—W**.*

*These responses indicate that the residents of Town of Carolina Beach are satisfied with the variety of programs, services and activities offered, the quality of the programs, services and activities offered, the fees charged for the programs, services and activities offered, the quality of the instructors for the program, services and activities offered, the location of the facilities, areas and parks, and the quality of the facilities, areas and parks with satisfaction levels ranging from 70% for the quality of the instructors to 98% for the location of facilities, areas and parks. The 70% positive response rate for the quality of instructors can mainly be attributed to the relatively large number of “Do Not Know” responses to this question. All of the other categories received a 90% or higher positive response.*

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

◆ *When asked “Please indicate how often you visit/use any facility/area/park operated by the Town of Carolina Beach (CHECK ONE)”, the responses are:*

- Daily—63 responses (15% of respondents)
- A Few Times a Week—193 responses (46% of respondents)
- Once a Week—51 responses (12% of respondents)
- A Few Times a Month—73 responses (17% of respondents)
- Once a Month—21 responses (5% of respondents)
- A Few Times a Year—20 responses (5% of respondents)
- Once a Year—2 responses (less than 1% of respondents)
- Never—1 response (less than 1% of respondents)

<b>Frequency of Visitation/Use of Facility/Area/Park</b>	<b>Number of Respondents</b>
<b><i>A Few Times a Week</i></b>	<b><i>193</i></b>
<b><i>A Few Times a Month</i></b>	<b><i>73</i></b>
<b><i>Daily</i></b>	<b><i>63</i></b>
<b><i>Once a Week</i></b>	<b><i>51</i></b>
<b><i>Once a Month</i></b>	<b><i>21</i></b>
<b><i>A Few Times a Year</i></b>	<b><i>20</i></b>
<b><i>Once a Year</i></b>	<b><i>2</i></b>
<b><i>Never</i></b>	<b><i>1</i></b>

✓ **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR LACK OF VISITATION/USE**

◆ *When asked “What would entice you to visit/use the facilities/areas/parks operated by the Town of Carolina Beach more than “once a month?”, the responses are:*

- There were more vehicular parking at the sites—9 responses
- The sites were more easily accessible on foot—13 responses
- The sites were more easily accessible on a bicycle—18 responses
- The sites were more easily accessible for persons with disabilities—1 response
- I felt safer visiting/using the sites—5 responses
- The amenities at the sites were more suitable to my needs—7 responses
- The sites were better maintained—2 responses
- The sites were “pet” friendly—10 responses

*A listing of additional responses to this question is included in **Appendix—X**.*



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

*The responses to this question provide valuable information regarding the current reasons why residents do not visit town facilities, areas and parks more often and information that can be utilized by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department staff to eventually increase resident visitation to the town’s facilities, areas parks in the future. The responses indicate more citizens would visit town facilities, areas and parks and those who currently visit the facilities, areas and parks would increase their visitation if: the facilities, areas and parks were more easily accessible by bicycle; more easily accessible by foot; were more “pet” friendly; and, had additional vehicular parking (this is particularly true for Carolina Beach Lake Park, Mike Chappell Park and the Carolina Beach Recreation Center).*

- ◆ **When asked “Using the scale below, please give the department an overall grade as to whether or not the programs, events, activities and services provided by the Town of Carolina Beach meet your needs. (CHECK ONLY ONE)”, the responses are:**
  - **Poor—1% (6 responses)**
  - **Fair—8% (34 responses)**
  - **Average—29% 118 (responses)**
  - **Good—50% (208 responses)**
  - **Excellent—12% (51 responses)**

***91% of the respondents** gave the Department an overall grade of “Average”, “Good” or “Excellent” in terms of whether or not the programs, events, activities and services meet his/her needs. That is an outstanding rating by the respondents! 12% rated the Department “Excellent.” The highest rating was “Good” with 50%. Only 1% of the respondents rated the Department “Poor.”*

<b>Rating on OVERALL QUALITY</b>	<b>Percentage of Respondents</b>
<b>Good</b>	<b>50%</b>
<b>Average</b>	<b>29%</b>
<b>Excellent</b>	<b>12%</b>
<b>Fair</b>	<b>8%</b>
<b>Poor</b>	<b>1%</b>



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### ✓ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR LACK OF “GOOD” RATING

#### ◆ *When asked “What would have to occur for you to raise your overall grade to at least “GOOD?”, the responses are:*

- Increased vehicular parking at parks and facilities—32 responses
- Improved pedestrian access to the parks and facilities—64 responses
- Improved bicycle access to the parks and facilities—81 responses
- Better maintenance of the parks and facilities—34 responses
- Better instructors and/or supervisors of the programs, events and activities—12 responses
- Higher quality amenities at the parks and facilities—57 responses
- Provision of more diverse programs, events and activities—72 responses
- Provision of higher quality programs, events and activities—43 responses

*A listing of additional responses to this question is included in **Appendix—Y**.*

*The responses to this question provide valuable information regarding methods the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department staff can utilize to raise respondents ratings from “Average” or below to “Good” or “Excellent” when evaluating whether or not the programs, events, activities and services provided by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks meet their needs. The responses indicate the ratings can be raised by: improving bicycle access to the parks and facilities; providing higher quality amenities at the parks and facilities; offering a more diverse array of programs, events and activities; improving pedestrian access to the parks and facilities; increasing vehicular parking at parks and facilities; improved maintenance of the parks and facilities; and, offering a higher quality of programs, events and activities.*

#### ◆ *When asked “If you could tell the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department ONE thing they could do better, or ONE facility they need to add, it would be?”, the top ten (10) responses in non-priority order are:*

1. Year-Round Swimming Pool
2. Bike/Greenway Lanes/Paths/Trails
3. Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks/Crossovers
4. Maintain Equipment in Recreation Center Exercise Room Better
5. Additional Programs/Services/Activities for Adults
  - a. Expand Evening, Morning and Weekend Hours at Recreation Center
  - b. Offer Night and Weekend Exercise Classes at Recreation Center
6. Public Restrooms>Showers

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

7. **Additional Athletic Fields**
8. **Additional Beach and Water Access Facilities**
9. **Dog Park**
10. **Splash Pad**

### ✓ **SUMMARY OF PUBLIC INPUT**

The public input revealed consistent results leading to the establishment of consistent themes throughout the various stages of the process (meetings with the Parks and Recreation Committee; meetings with the Town staff; formal public meetings; interviews, the focus group session; and, the survey). While each stage of the process was not identical to the others and some input stages identified stronger desires, wants and needs for specific programs, services, areas and facilities than others, the overall direction for future improvements and expansion of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department was relatively parallel among all phases of the process. The priorities identified through public input were also in-line with the deficiencies and needs noted during the consultant's analysis, evaluation and assessment of the Town's current parks, recreation and open space system. The most consistent themes arising from the entire needs assessment process are:

- ✓ **Need to provide an indoor swimming pool as part of a new comprehensive recreation center complex**
- ✓ **Need to complete the Town's bicycle multi-use transportation network**
  - **Bike Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crossovers**
- ✓ **Need to complete the Town's greenway and pedestrian transportation system**
  - **Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks/Crossovers**
- ✓ **Need to provide additional amenities at Carolina Beach Lake Park**
- ✓ **Need to provide additional amenities at Mike Chappell Park**
- ✓ **Need to offer additional evening and weekend operating hours at the Carolina Beach Recreation Center**
- ✓ **Need to provide improved and enhanced public restrooms and showers**
- ✓ **Need to provide additional beach and water access facilities and sites**
- ✓ **Need to provide additional athletic fields**
- ✓ **Need to provide a splash pad**

It is also clear from the public input process that the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach support an expanded and enhanced parks, recreation and open space system and are willing to pay for the expansion and enhancement through private funds and grants and/or a bond referendum. In conclusion, it is clear from the public input process that the people of the Town of Carolina Beach want programs, services, areas and facilities that meet their desires, wants and needs to include: an indoor pool, a comprehensive non-vehicular transportation system for bicycles and pedestrians, an enhanced Carolina Beach Lake Park, an enhanced and expanded Mike Chappell Park and a greater variety of programs, services and activities for residents of all ages.

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan

The following is a list of comments/recommendations within the **Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan** that have an impact upon and relevance to the **Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan**:

**\*Items in green color and bold print were successfully completed, implemented and/or initiated since the adoption of the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan**

**\*Items in blue color and bold print were not recommendations contained in the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan but they were projects completed since 2008**

### **Recommendations—Land Acquisition, 2008 – 2013**

- **No land acquisition recommendations were contained in the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan**

### **Recommendations—Land Acquisition—Beyond 2012**

- ◆ *The Town of Carolina Beach should acquire land for a community aquatics complex*
  - **The proposed location of the aquatics center was adjacent to the Recreation Center. The project went before the Town Council and was voted down 3-2. Due to the new Operations Center currently being built at Town Hall, the pool can no longer be built adjacent to the Recreation Center. One potential future location for an aquatics complex is at the Carolina Beach Library. The Carolina Beach Library is being relocated in 2016 and the building/land is available for town use**
- ◆ *The Town of Carolina Beach should acquire land for an additional community recreation center*
  - **Recommendation was never discussed**
- ◆ *The Town of Carolina Beach should acquire land for a multi-purpose sports complex*
  - **The best location for this sports complex is the land south of Mike Chappell Park owned and managed by the Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point (MOTSU). The Town of Carolina Beach**

recognizes the need to strengthen its relationship with MOTSU and begin discussion regarding the leasing of this property

### Recommendations—Areas and Facilities, 2008 – 2013

- ◆ *Expand the existing Carolina Beach Recreation Center*
  - Additional storage areas
    - ◆ **Recommendation was never discussed**
  - Expanded weight room with improved weight equipment and cardio equipment
    - ◆ **Weight room was expanded and additional equipment was added; cardio room was expanded and all new equipment was purchased\***
  - A new aerobics exercise floor
    - ◆ **New exercise floor was installed\***
  - A new sauna and whirlpool area
    - ◆ **Recommendation was never discussed and probably will not be discussed in the future**

Items completed at the Recreation Center but not part of the 2008 – 2013 recommendations:

- ◆ **Lockers and showers were upgraded**
- ◆ **New security cameras were installed**
- ◆ **Approximately 70% of the facility was painted**
- ◆ **Federal Point Help Center will be relocated from the Recreation Center to the Community Center at 7 North 3<sup>rd</sup> Street allowing that space to be converted into a youth lounge with game tables, furniture and televisions**

Items recommended in the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan but not completed at the Carolina Beach Recreation Center:

- ◆ Provide additional storage areas
- ◆ Provide a sauna and whirlpool area
- ◆ *Planning and initial development of a comprehensive system of non-vehicular and pedestrian transportation between and connecting public areas and facilities with the Town of Carolina Beach's planning jurisdiction*
  - **Grants have been secured for portions of the greenway system and construction has started\***
    - ◆ Additional information can be found at the following URL:  
[http://www.carolinabeach.org/projects/island\\_greenway.php](http://www.carolinabeach.org/projects/island_greenway.php)

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Develop facilities for additional public beach and coastal waterfront access and amenities, particularly access and amenities to the creeks, rivers, and sounds in and surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach*
  - **Town constructed a dinghy/kayak dock at Sandpiper Lane\***
  - **Town is exploring options for dinghy/kayak access along Myrtle Grove Sound\***
  - **Town is working on a handicapped accessible mini-park at 1710 Carolina Beach Avenue North with handicapped accessible parking, walkways, elevated decking and a gazebo\***
- ◆ *Work cooperatively with Carolina Beach State Park to develop the approximately 22 acre parcel of land owned by the state park that is adjacent to the existing Carolina Beach Recreation Center*
  - **Carolina Beach State Park converted this land into a 1 mile long trail with fitness stations and are currently working on providing additional trail surface and stations\***
- ◆ *Develop small, youth-oriented parks at the north end of town near the Snow's Cut Bridge and at the south end of town near the Town of Kure Beach town limits*
  - **Recommendations were never pursued and probably will not be discussed in the future**
- ◆ *Improve, remodel, upgrade and expand all public facilities in and around the Central Business District (CBD) and the Boardwalk area to include landscaping, restroom facilities, concessions, open space and park areas*
  - **The entire boardwalk was rebuilt in the CBD and the northern extension will be completed before the end of 2017\***
    - ◆ Additional information can be found at the following URLs:  
[http://www.carolinabeach.org/boardwalk\\_project/index.php](http://www.carolinabeach.org/boardwalk_project/index.php)  
[http://www.carolinabeach.org/projects/boardwalk\\_northern\\_extension\\_project.php](http://www.carolinabeach.org/projects/boardwalk_northern_extension_project.php)
- ◆ *Provide marked kayak/canoe trails in Myrtle Grove Sound*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Continue upgrading, expansion and/or modification of existing parks and recreation areas and facilities*
  - **Carolina Beach Lake Park**
    - ◆ *Construct and operate an Environmental Education Center complete with classroom space, meeting space, restroom facilities, exhibits and displays*
      - **Recommendation was not completed but it is a top priority in the May 2008 Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach, NC**

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Expand and update the existing playground area and equipment*
  - **New playground equipment has been included in the 10-Year Capital Improvements Program and funds will be requested in FY 2017 – 2018\***
- ◆ *Provide landscape screening of the public works building located in the park*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Repair and replace, if necessary, the existing bridges*
  - **Town is in the process of putting together an action plan for dredging the lake. Once the lake is dredged, the bridges will be fixed/replaced\***
- ◆ *Provide landscape screening of the park from Lake Park Boulevard*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Provide general landscape beautification of the entire park*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Add water fountains in strategic locations along the greenway/walkway path*
  - **Water fountains were installed\***
- ◆ *Acquire all wetland and marsh areas surrounding and adjacent to the park*
  - **Several lots to the south of the park have been donated to the town and very preliminary discussions have occurred about building a walkway through the marsh areas\***
- ◆ *Enlarge and enhance the existing greenway/walkway and connect the greenway/walkway to the Central Business District (CBD) and the downtown boardwalk (look at utilizing property at 1204 North Lake Park Boulevard)*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Improve the small grassed area between the two main bridges*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Beautify the entrance into the park at 4<sup>th</sup> and Claredon Avenue*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Add several water displays to the lake itself*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Construct roofs over some of the existing benches to provide protection from the sun on hot, sunny days*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Construct several small picnic shelters with grills and tables*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Construct a small outdoor performance area on the existing impervious surface areas in the northeast corner of the park*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Replace the existing impervious surface area in the northeast corner of the park with a pervious surface area*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Add an area for activities such as horseshoes, bocce ball and shuffleboard*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Increase the number of public parking spaces*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Improve the area known as “Veterans Memorial Island”*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**

Items completed at Carolina Beach Lake Park but not part of the 2008 – 2013 recommendations:

- ◆ **The Carolina Beach Farmer’s Market is now held at Lake Park**
- ◆ **The Carolina Beach Walk of Fame was added to the Park**

➤ **Freeman Park**

- ◆ *Provide bike racks at the entrance to the park*
  - **Bike racks were provided at the entrance to the park and throughout the Town of Carolina Beach\***

➤ **McDonald Park**

- ◆ *Remove the small Whirl-a-Round play structure from the site*
  - **The Whirl-a-Round play structure will be replaced in FY 2016 – 2017\***
- ◆ *Install new playground equipment for children ages 5 – 12*
  - **One of the two swing sets has been removed\***
- ◆ *Replace the existing water fountain*
  - **The water fountain was removed\***



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Add ample and additional landscaping and benches*
  - **Woodchip area has been decreased\***
  - **Two dump trucks of new playground mulch have been installed along with multiple pallets of sod\***
  - **Cut back a lot of the shrubs and have planted flowers throughout the park\***
- ◆ *Screen the existing building with appropriate and sufficient landscaping*
  - **Working with public utilities on screening the existing well pump\***
- ◆ *Construct an outdoor basketball goal/court*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Add a horseshoe pit and/or a bocce ball court*
  - **Added a horseshoe pit\***
- **Mike Chappell Park**
  - ◆ *Replace the existing lighting system and fencing at the ball fields*
    - **Recommendation partially completed—Repaired much of the fencing\***
  - ◆ *Replace and/or repair the turf in the outfield at the ball fields*
    - **Recommendation has not been completed**
  - ◆ *Install an automatic irrigation water system in the outfield areas of the ball fields*
    - **Irrigation was installed on all athletic fields and a maintenance contract is in place\***
  - ◆ *Upgrade, improve and expand the existing concession and restroom facilities*
    - **Recommendation was partially completed—Installed new light fixtures in the restrooms\***
  - ◆ *Remove the existing playground equipment and replace with an expanded playground equipment that meets all ADA and safety requirements*
    - **A new ADA accessible 5 – 12 year old playground was installed and funds have been requested to remove the old playground and replace it with a 2 – 5 year old structure in FY 2016 – 2017\***
  - ◆ *Construct at least one (1) lighted outdoor basketball court*
    - **Installed a lighted outdoor basketball court\***

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Construct at least one (1) picnic shelter complete with tables, grills and a water fountain*
  - **Constructed a picnic shelter with a grill and picnic tables\***
- ◆ *Place additional water fountains in strategic locations throughout the park*
  - **Three (3) new water fountains with bottle fillers were installed at strategic locations throughout the park\***
- ◆ *Cover the existing dirt parking areas with an eco-friendly pervious surface such as pavers or other pervious solid materials*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Add landscaping to enhance and beautify the park*
  - **Additional landscaping/planters were installed to beautify the park\***
- ◆ *Improve the existing tennis court lighting system*
  - **Lighting system was replaced\***

Items completed at Mike Chappell Park but not part of the 2008 – 2013 recommendations:

- ◆ **Dug out covers were installed on all ball fields**
- ◆ **Tennis courts have been resurfaced and one court is marked for Pickleball**

### Recommendations—Areas and Facilities—Beyond 2012

- ◆ *An identified need and recommendation of this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct a community indoor aquatics (swimming pool) complex*
  - **The proposed location of the aquatics center was adjacent to the Recreation Center. The project went before council and was voted down 3-2. Due to the new Operations Center currently being built at Town Hall, the pool can no longer be built adjacent to the Recreation Center. One potential future location for an aquatics complex is at the Carolina Beach Library. The Carolina Beach Library is being relocated in 2016 and the building/land is available for town use.**
- ◆ *An identified need and recommendation for this master plan Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct an additional community recreation center*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed however there have been significant renovations and upgrades to the existing recreation center**
- ◆ *An identified need and recommendation for this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct a multi-purpose sports complex*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed or discussed**

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *An identified need and recommendation for this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct an observation deck/platform under the bridge at Snow's Cut and other water accessible areas for observation of birds and other wildlife*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed or discussed**
- ◆ *An identified need and recommendation of this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct a recreation facility in the downtown Central Business District (CBD)*
  - **A new boardwalk was installed; discussions have occurred regarding the addition of a splash pad or other recreation amenity in the CBD but nothing is currently planned or budgeted**
- ◆ *An identified need and recommendation of this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to expand and improve the existing Carolina Beach marina basin and increase the number of transient boat slips and public amenities*
  - **Funding has been requested for engineering for a new bulkhead at the marina; the mooring spaces in the basin are managed by an outside vendor via a contract**

### Recommendations—Programs, Services, 2008 – 2013

- ◆ *Acquire/purchase a multi-passenger vehicle (van or small bus) that will allow the Parks and Recreation Department to safely, efficiently and effectively transport individuals to and from programs and services*
  - **Recommendation was not completed however the Town does contract with the Wilmington Trolley to transport participants to and from summer day camp programs**
- ◆ *Additional special events and tournaments should be provided such as Beach Olympics, sandcastle building contests, bike races, holiday parties, kayaking, surfing, fishing, kite boarding, sailing, boating and other water related activities and family events*
  - **Town now contracts with local outfitters to provide surfing and kayaking programs; several outside groups organize various races**
- ◆ *Consideration should be given to the provision of additional recreation programs and services directly on the oceanfront beach and estuarine waters such as scuba diving, snorkeling, sailing, boating, swimming and other water related activities and programs*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Additional classes and programs should be provided in volleyball, karate, flag football, kick boxing, tennis, swimming, water safety and activities and programs suitable and of interest to children, youth and adults*
  - **Youth and adult karate programs, youth flag football and several different week long and day long youth camps are offered**

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Additional programs and services should be provided for older adults and senior citizens such as nutrition classes, exercise and fitness classes, day trips and over-night trips to points of interest and such*
  - *An Independent Contract Instructor Program was created to better utilize local community talent in this area; new classes in Zumba, line dancing, ball room dancing and yoga are offered; and funds have been requested to offer virtual group fitness classes that will be included in a yearly membership to the Recreation Center*
- ◆ *The existing soccer, basketball and baseball/softball leagues should be expanded to include different seasons of the year*
  - **The Parks and Recreation Department partners with the Pleasure Island Soccer Association (PISA) and the Pleasure Island Youth Baseball (PISB) Association to offer youth soccer and baseball programs; a 30 and older adult basketball league was started; an adult volleyball league is scheduled to start soon; and youth 3 on 3 basketball tournaments will be offered**

### **Recommendations—Programs, Services—Beyond 2012**

- ◆ *Once the community swimming pool complex is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility and staff the facility appropriately*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Once the additional community recreation center is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility and staff the facility appropriately*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Once the multi-purpose sports complex is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program and staff the facility appropriately*
  - **Recommendation has not been completed**
- ◆ *Expand, revitalize and improve the existing downtown Boardwalk area by increasing the north and south lengths of the Boardwalk and adding visitor friendly amenities and facilities*
  - **Recommendation will be completed in the near future**

### **Recommendations—Policy Considerations—2008 – 2013**

- ◆ *General Cooperative Partnerships*
  - **Significant progress has been made regarding this recommendation but additional work must be accomplished\***
- ◆ *Pedestrian and Non-Motorized Vehicular Transportation Steering Committee*
  - **Significant progress has been made regarding this recommendation\***

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ *Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Compliance*
  - **Recommendation has been accomplished and implemented\***
- ◆ *Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point Liaison Committee*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Request the Appointment of a Town Council Member as an Active Liaison to the Parks and Recreation Advisory Committee*
  - **Recommendation has been accomplished and implemented\***
- ◆ *Establishment of a Federal Emergency Management Act (FEMA) “Buy-Out” Committee and Plan*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Establishment of a Shoreline Access Task Force and Plan*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Youth Sports Coaches Certification and Training Programs*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Adopt-A-Park/Sponsor-A-Park Program*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Parks and Recreation Foundation*
  - **Recommendation has been discussed but not accomplished and implemented**
- ◆ *5-Year Capital Improvements Budget*
  - **Established a 10-Year Capital Improvements Plan (CIP)\***

### **Recommendations—Policy Considerations—2008 – 2013**

- ◆ *Builders’ and/or Impact Fees*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Certification of Parks and Playground Equipment*
  - **Department is considering sponsoring a staff member to become a Certified Playground Safety Inspector (CPSI) and has a plan to replace all outdated playground equipment**

### **Recommendations—Personnel Considerations—2008 – 2013**

- ◆ *Parks Maintenance Specialist*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Parks Programs Specialist*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Recreation Leader*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Environmental Education Center Supervisor*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**
- ◆ *Environmental Education Center Specialist*
  - **Recommendation has not been accomplished**

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Personnel considerations complete but not part of the 2008 – 2013 recommendations:

- ◆ **Additional part-time Recreation Assistant**
- ◆ **Requested two (2) additional part-time Recreation Assistants for FY 2016 – 2017**

The following tables highlight the significant accomplishments and status of the pertinent comments/recommendations within the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan

## SIGNIFICANT ACCOMPLISHMENTS AND STATUS OF THE PERTINENT 2008 – 2013 COMMENTS/RECOMMENDATIONS CONTAINED IN THE 2008 – 2013

### TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH PARKS, RECREATION

#### AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

#### LAND ACQUISITION—BEYOND 2012

BEYOND 2012	CURRENT STATUS
Aquatics Center	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Community Recreation Center	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Multi-Purpose Sports Complex	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan



#### 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—Recreation Center

##### Recreation Center Enhancements

2008 – 2013 PROJECT	CURRENT STATUS
Additional Storage Areas	Dropped From Consideration at this Time
Expanded Weight Room Equipment	Completed
Expanded Cardio Equipment	Completed
New Aerobics Exercise Floor	Completed
New Sauna and Whirlpool	Dropped From Consideration at this Time



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—GENERAL

2008 – 2013 PROJECT	CURRENT STATUS
Non-Vehicular and Pedestrian Transportation Network	Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access and Amenities	Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Cooperation with Carolina Beach State Park	Dropped from Consideration at this Time
Youth-Oriented Park near Snow’s Cut Bridge	Dropped from Consideration at this Time
Youth-Oriented Park near Town of Kure Beach	Dropped from Consideration at this Time
Central Business District and Boardwalk Improvements	Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Myrtle Grove Sound Kayak and Canoe Trails	Dropped from Consideration at this Time



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—LAKE PARK

2008 – 2013 PROJECT	CURRENT STATUS
Environmental Education Center	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Playground Area and Equipment	Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Landscape Screening of Public Works Building	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Repair/Replace Bridges	Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Provide Landscape Screening from Lake Park Boulevard	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
General Landscape Beautification	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Water Fountains	Completed
Acquire Wetland and Marsh Areas	Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Enlarge/Enhance Greenway/Walkway	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Improve Green Area between Bridges	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Beautify Entrance at 4 <sup>th</sup> and Claredon Avenue	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Additional Water Displays	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Roofs over Benches	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Picnic Shelters with Grills	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Outdoor Performance Area	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Replace Existing Impervious Surface Area in NE Corner	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Horseshoe, Bocce Ball and Shuffleboard Areas	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Additional Public Parking Spaces	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Improve “Veterans Memorial Island” Area	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—FREEMAN PARK

2008 – 2013 PROJECT	CURRENT STATUS
Bike Racks	Completed

### 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—MCDONALD PARK

2008 – 2013 PROJECT	CURRENT STATUS
Remove Whirl-A-Round	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
New Playground Equipment	Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Replace Water Fountain	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Landscaping and Benches	Partially completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Screen Building with Landscaping	Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Outdoor Basketball Goal/Court	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Horseshoe Pit	Completed

### 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—MIKE CHAPPEL PARK

2008 – 2013 PROJECT	CURRENT STATUS
Replace Lighting System and Fencing	Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Replace/Repair Ball Field Turf	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Automatic Irrigation Water System	Completed
Concession/Restroom Facilities	Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Playground Equipment	Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Lighted Outdoor Basketball Court	Completed
Picnic Shelter, Tables, Grills and Water Fountains	Completed
Water Fountains	Completed
Replace Dirt Parking Areas	Dropped From Consideration at this Time
Landscaping	Completed
Tennis Court Lighting System	Completed

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—BEYOND 2012

2008 – 2013 PROJECT	CURRENT STATUS
Community Indoor Aquatics (Swimming Pool) Complex	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Community Recreation Center	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Multi-Purpose Sports Complex	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Observation Deck/Platform	Dropped From Consideration at this Time
Recreation Facility in Central Business District (CMD)	Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Carolina Beach Marina Basin	Dropped From Consideration at this Time

### 2008 – 2013 PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

PROJECT	STATUS
Multi-Passenger Vehicle	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Special Events and Tournaments	Completed
On the Oceanfront Beach and Estuarine Waters	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Volleyball, Karate, Flag Football, Kick Boxing, Tennis, Swimming and Water Safety	Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Older Adults and Senior Citizens	Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Soccer, Basketball and Baseball/Softball Leagues	Completed

### PROGRAMS AND SERVICES—BEYOND 2012

PROJECT	STATUS
Programs and Services for Community Swimming Pool Complex	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Programs and Services for Community Recreation Center	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Programs and Services for Multi-Purpose Sports Complex	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Downtown Boardwalk	Completed

**PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN**

---

**2008 – 2013 POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS**

<b>PROJECT</b>	<b>STATUS</b>
Cooperative Partnerships	Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Transportation Steering Committee	Dropped From Consideration at this Time
ADA Accessibility Compliance	Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point Liaison Committee	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Town Council Member Liaison	Completed
FEMA Buy-Out Committee and Plan	Dropped From Consideration at this Time
Shoreline Access Task Force and Plan	Dropped From Consideration at this Time
Youth Sports Coaches Certification And Training	Dropped From Consideration at this Time
Adopt-A-Park/Sponsor-A-Park Program	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Parks and Recreation Foundation	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
5-Year Capital Improvements Budget	Completed

**POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS—BEYOND 2012**

<b>PROJECT</b>	<b>STATUS</b>
Builder’s and/or Impact Fees	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Certification of Parks and Playground Equipment	Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan

**2008 – 2013 PERSONNEL CONSIDERATIONS**

<b>PROJECT</b>	<b>STATUS</b>
Parks Maintenance Specialist	Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Parks Program Specialist	Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Recreation Leader	Hired Part-Time Recreation Assistant and Requested 2 Additional Part-Time Recreation Assistants
Environmental Education Center Supervisor	Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan
Environmental Education Center Specialist	Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## **New Hanover County Comprehensive Parks and Recreation Master Plan—**

### **2009**

A review of the New Hanover County Comprehensive Parks and Recreation Master Plan adopted by the New Hanover County Commissioners in May, 2009 yielded the following information:

#### **GENERAL COMMENTS**

- ◆ Develop a county-wide greenway and bike plan and system
- ◆ Expand opportunities for water access in New Hanover County

## **2007 Town of Carolina Beach Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA)**

### **Land-Use Plan Update**

#### **Input Identification—Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities**

- ◆ Improve boater access to the harbor area by establishing an area in the harbor for boats to be permanently moored (Mooring Field)
- ◆ Maximize use of the municipal marina by installing some signage to educate the public about various environmental issues; dredging shallow areas in the marina; and, expanding the dockage available for transient boaters
- ◆ Develop additional boat launch facilities in the harbor and Myrtle Grove Sound areas through either public acquisition of land for such facilities or encouraging private land owners to construct additional dry stack storage facilities near the harbor area
- ◆ Use the “dredge hole” and surrounding lands to construct a large regional boat launch facility
- ◆ Maintain and where possible improve existing public access facilities along the harbor
- ◆ Maximize public access to the beaches and the public trust waters of the Town of Carolina Beach
  - Although most public street ends on the ocean side in Carolina Beach are used and dedicated as public access points, the town would like to establish a Shoreline Access Plan to address public access needs along Myrtle Grove Sound and to increase parking and accessibility at existing access facilities. The town has 16 neighborhood access sites along 3.5 miles of beach (Avg. 2.3 per

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

half mile), 2 regional access sites roughly in the center of the beach strand, and several local access points (public street ends). Continued improved and managed access with CAMA-approved parking and restroom facilities for the Freeman Park (North End) beach strand area will be established in 2005

- The town would like to increase public access by exploring the feasibility of converting public or private lands that are threatened by erosion or other severe and continuous natural hazards to dedicated public access sites
- Due to the limited surface area of public trust waters for use and enjoyment by the public, the town wishes to discourage certain activities and facilities such as private mooring fields. However, the town wishes to explore the feasibility of public mooring fields, to attract transient and recreation boaters to the town and boost the local economy
- Provide a uniform system of signs that clearly identify all public access ways, access boundaries, vista points, bicycle paths, specific shoreline destinations and areas where access is hazardous and/or restricted
- The opportunity for pedestrian or bike path interconnectivity should also be a consideration in planning for public parking areas

### **Input Identification—Policy and Procedure Considerations**

- ◆ Develop a strategy for improving the existing public access sites along the harbor and Myrtle Grove Sound
- ◆ Develop a strategy for managing users conflicts among competing uses of the shoreline, public trust waters, and submerged lands

### ***Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach—May 2008***

#### **GENERAL COMMENTS**

- ◆ Recommended to provide a diversity of activity and accommodations for visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach
- ◆ Recommended to develop an Environmental Education Center within the town limits of the Town of Carolina Beach. The Center would comprise 2 buildings: one within Lake Park and the other where Woody Hewett Avenue connects with Lake Park Boulevard. The 2 facilities would be connected by a pedestrian bridge of Lake Park Boulevard

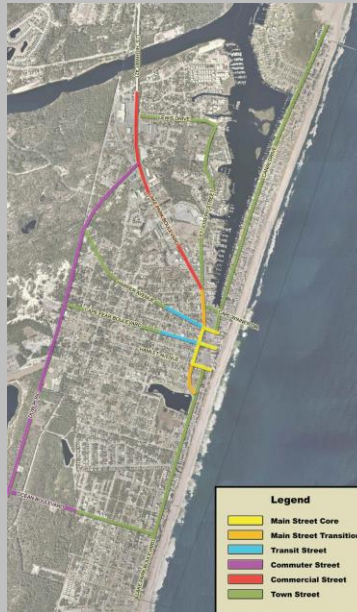
# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN



- ◆ The State of North Carolina 2007 Outdoor Recreation Survey rated ten (10) outdoor activities as having “high priority support” for public funding: walking for pleasure, tent and vehicular camping, picnicking, visiting historic sites, freshwater fishing, visiting natural areas, beach activities, visiting zoos, using playground equipment and attending outdoor cultural events
- ◆ Recommended to establish the Boardwalk area as the primary destination in Carolina Beach and the focal point of civic activities
- ◆ Recommended to create a unique “sense of place” at the Boardwalk that is distinct to Carolina Beach and provides a clear identify for the town
- ◆ Recommended to preserve and enhance visual and physical access to the ocean
- ◆ Recommended to develop an integrated system of multi-use trails and bicycle lanes that connect attractions and facilities and serves as a recreational feature of the town

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

- ◆ Recommended to develop a comprehensive circulation network that integrates vehicular, pedestrian, and bicycle systems as a key organizing element of the Town of Carolina Beach
- ◆ Recommended to develop an integrated system of pedestrian oriented streets, multi-use trails and bicycle lanes that knit the community together and reach out from the CBD



- ◆ Recommended to develop a trio of new public park spaces that offer a greater diversity of recreational opportunities for residents and visitors and connect the integrated system of pedestrian oriented streets, multi-use trails and bicycle lanes



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

- ◆ There is the potential to redesign the existing Community Center on 3<sup>rd</sup> Street to better serve the needs and desires of Carolina Beach residents. The redevelopment could include a senior center, a youth center, day care facility, public library and multi-purpose rooms
- ◆ Develop the Boardwalk Core Area East (between Canal Drive and the beach) into a public park and green space with a pier extending into the ocean



- ◆ Recommended to create a more walkable community with strong pedestrian connections to key attractions and destinations throughout the CBD
- ◆ Proposed a Zoning Ordinance regulation requiring an open space dedication equal to the footprint of any new proposed building
- ◆ Proposed a Zoning Ordinance regulation incorporating an open space dedication as a requirement of any Planned Unit Development approval
- ◆ Proposed a Zoning Ordinance regulation developing an incentive program for commercial development based on open space dedication
- ◆ Proposed an Eco Plan Development for Lake Park Area that details how the Environmental Education Center should be programmed and developed





## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

The highlights of the recommendations and needs as identified by the Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach—May 2008 in a non-priority order are:

- 1) Develop an Environmental Education Center
- 2) Develop an integrated system of multi-use trails and bicycle lanes that connect attractions and facilities and serves as a recreational feature of the town
- 3) Develop an integrated system of pedestrian oriented streets, multi-use trails and bicycle lanes that knit the community together and reach out from the Central Business District (CBD)
- 4) Develop a trio of new public park spaces that offer a greater diversity of recreational opportunities for residents and visitors and connect the integrated system of pedestrian oriented streets, multi-use trails and bicycle lanes
- 5) Create a more walkable community with strong pedestrian connections to key attractions and destinations throughout the CBD
- 6) Redesign the existing Community Center on 3<sup>rd</sup> Street to better serve the needs and desires of Carolina Beach residents. The redevelopment could include a senior center, a youth center, day care facility, public library and multi-purpose rooms
- 7) Establish Zoning Ordinance regulations requiring an open space dedication

### **Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan—February 2011**

#### GENERAL COMMENTS

- ◆ Proposed the construction of a total of nineteen (19) miles of bicycle multi-use paths for the Town of Carolina Beach
  - Identified a total of forty-eight (48) projects to contribute to a more bicycle friendly environment and to provide interconnectivity to the various town destinations
- ◆ Recommended the adoption of programs and policies to support the bicycle multi-use transportation plan upon completion
  - Bicycle Multi-Use Plan Enhancements
    - ◆ Educational Programs
      - Bike Rodeos
      - Bicycle Helmet Use Forums

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ Police-on-Bicycles Program
- ◆ Safe Routes to School Program (SRTS)
- ◆ Public Awareness Program
- ◆ Bicycle Friendly Community Program
- ◆ Smart Cycling Program
- ◆ National Bike Month Program
- ◆ Bicycle Parking Program
  - Beach access areas
  - Lake Park
  - Boardwalk/Pavilion area
- Policies
  - ◆ Bicycle Parking Ordinance
  - ◆ Bicycle Multi-Use Network Funding
  - ◆ Bicycle Multi-Use Network Maintenance
  - ◆ Bicycle Boardwalk Policy
  - ◆ Bicycle Contraflow Policy
  - ◆ Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan Update Policy
- ◆ Action Steps to be Completed by Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department
  - Adopt the Plan
    - ◆ January 2011
  - Adopt Bicycle Standards
    - ◆ Spring 2011
  - Enhance Bicycle Parking at Key Destinations
    - ◆ Spring 2011
  - Create High Priority Short Term Projects Implementation Schedule
    - ◆ Summer 2011
  - Seek Funding Opportunities per Schedule
    - ◆ Fall 2011/On-Going
  - Launch Programs as New Project Phases are Built
    - ◆ Spring 2012/On-Going
  - Establish Bicycle Multi-Use Path Maintenance Schedule
    - ◆ Continuous/On-Going
  - Reassess Project Priorities
    - ◆ 2014
  - Update Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan
    - ◆ 2016/On-Going

**Town of Carolina Beach North End Traffic and Circulation Study—Spring 2004**

**+ GENERAL COMMENTS**

- Introducing sidewalks, bicycle lanes and traffic-calming devices on Carolina Beach Avenue North and Canal Drive
- Adding a landscaped median, bicycle lanes, expanded sidewalks on US 421 between Harper Avenue and Charlotte. Relocating parking to the adjacent blocks on Harper Avenue and Cape Fear Boulevard
- Establishing bicycle lanes on US 421 south from Charlotte to Carolina Sands

**Town of Carolina Beach Water Use and Harbor Management Plan—January 22, 2007**

**+ Input Identification—Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities**

- Improve boater access to the harbor area by establishing an area in the harbor for boats to be permanently moored (Mooring Field)
- Maximize use of the municipal marina by installing some signage to educate the public about various environmental issues; dredging shallow areas in the marina; and, expanding the dockage available for transient boaters
- Develop additional boat launch facilities in the harbor and Myrtle Grove Sound areas through either public acquisition of land for such facilities or encouraging private land owners to construct additional dry stack storage facilities near the harbor area
- Use the “dredge hole” and surrounding lands to construct a large regional boat launch facility
- Maintain and where possible improve existing public access facilities along the harbor

**+ Input Identification—Policy and Procedure Considerations**

- Develop a strategy for improving the existing public access sites along the harbor and Myrtle Grove Sound
- Develop a strategy for managing users conflicts among competing uses of the shoreline, public trust waters, and submerged lands



---

***CHAPTER SIX:***  
***PARKS, RECREATION &***  
***OPEN SPACE STANDARDS***

---

Parks, recreation and open space standards are more likely to serve the needs and interests of a community if those standards meet certain specific criteria. In truth, the real measure of a good and practical standard is the level of citizen satisfaction with the standards. In developing parks, recreation and open space standards for the Town of Carolina Beach, the following criteria were considered:

- ✚ **Relevance**—the standards should reflect the needs, interests and lifestyles of the community’s residents.
- ✚ **People Orientation**—the standards should reflect the unique needs and preferences of specific people in the area being served.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✚ **Performance Standards**—the standards should provide a basis for measuring achievement of community objectives. They should measure the quality of parks, recreation and open space services rather than simply the quantity.
- ✚ **Feasibility**—the standards should be attainable within a reasonable timeframe and with available funding sources.
- ✚ **Practicality**—the standards should be simple to understand and apply. They should be based on sound planning principles, information and a credible development process. They should also be flexible enough to handle unanticipated situations and rapidly changing needs.

The United States has experienced rapid and in some locals extreme socioeconomic and demographic shifts over the last decade. Accompanying these shifts has been the realization that every community has its own unique blend of social and economic characteristics that define it. Therefore, each community must be considered on an individual basis in order to tailor the most appropriate range, quantity and quality of parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities within fiscal limits.

The national and state parks and recreation standards presented in this section of the Master Plan were utilized strictly as guidelines and benchmarks for comparison in the preparation of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*. These national and state standards were not judged to be requirements. They were considered to be subjective recommendations that necessitated modification in order to meet the specific and particular demands and requirements of the Town of Carolina Beach. The standards served only as tenets for what national and state professional agencies and organizations in the field of parks and recreation consider adequate and acceptable types and numbers of parks and recreation programs, services, areas and facilities. They were compiled by and proposed by the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) and the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ), Division of Parks and Recreation.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

These national and state standards provided a starting point for establishing unique and specific local standards for parks, recreation and open space development for the Town of Carolina Beach. It is appropriate to state that the NRPA, in a 1995 report entitled “Park, Recreation, Open Space and Greenway Guidelines”, reached the conclusion that there are no “national standards” for parks, recreation and open space development. In fact, the report reaffirms that notion that each local community is unique, and that standards reflecting the local community’s “uniqueness” should be established. This is the approach that was utilized and implemented in constructing standards for the Town of Carolina Beach.

The *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* analysis considered and evaluated two types of parks and recreation standards: 1) the total acreage of parkland and open space recommended for inclusion within a park, recreation and open space system; and, 2) the programs, services, and facilities necessary to adequately meet the parks, recreation and open space needs of the citizens of Wrightsville Beach. The *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* incorporates these park standards in its recommendations for evaluating the current parks, recreation and open space system and for establishing a plan of action to meet future growth patterns.

### Parks, Open Space and Greenways Classifications

A comprehensive parks, recreation and open space system is made up of a variety of park types. These park types range from very large Nature Preserves or Regional Parks, often encompassing hundreds of acres, to the very small neighborhood and mini-parks, sometimes less than one acre. Some of these park types are the responsibility of governmental entities other than municipalities, such as federal, state or county government. To fully appreciate and understand the Town of Carolina Beach’s role in the provision of parks and recreation services to its citizens, one needs to comprehend the context that makes up a total parks, recreation and open space system.



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## Nature Preserves—the acquisition and development of Nature Preserves are typically undertaken by federal and state governments

Nature Preserves are typically very large sites, encompassing unique qualities that exemplify the natural features found in the region, the diverse land formations, and the variety of vegetation and wildlife. Examples of the types of facilities provided in a Nature Preserve are environmental centers, camping, nature trails, observation decks, and picnic areas. Open fields for non-structured activities, such as Frisbee throwing or kite flying, are also generally found.

Land chosen for future preserves, or the expansion of existing sites, should contain the previously mentioned characteristics accompanied with natural water features such as lakes, rivers, and creeks. The majority of the site should be reserved for passive recreation, with the remaining acreage utilized for active recreation.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing Nature Preserves are as follows:*

Service Area:	County/Region Wide	
Acreage/Population Ratio:	2.5 acres per 1,000 persons	
Desirable Range:	150 – 1,000 acres with adequate area to encompass the resources to be preserved and managed	
Typical Facilities:	Environmental Center	Picnic Tables/Grills
	Equestrian Center	Restrooms
	Vending	Primitive Camping
	Beach	Group Camping
	Swimming	Boating
	Nature Trails	Fishing Pier
	Boat Docks	Observation Decks
	Parking	Picnic Shelters/Grills
	RV Camping	Caretaker’s House

Specialty areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on regional/community needs or special site characteristics.



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## Regional Parks—the acquisition and development of Regional Parks typically fall within the responsibility of county government

Regional Parks are typically large sites that provide a wide and varied range of both active and passive recreational opportunities. These parks are intended to serve a substantial number of people who are willing to spend travel time to visit the sites. Examples of the types of areas and facilities provided in a Regional Park are sports complexes, swimming pools, nature trails, fitness trails, restrooms, parking, concessions, picnic shelters, playgrounds, amphitheaters, recreation centers, picnic areas, boating facilities and open play areas.

Land selected for Regional Parks should be located on major transportation corridors and easily accessible by a large number of citizens. The majority of the site should be reserved and utilized for active recreation with adequate provision for passive recreation.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing Regional Parks are as follows:*

Service Area:	8-mile radius—typically serves a population base of approximately 60,000	
Acreage/Population Ratio:	2.5 acres per 1,000	
Desirable Range:	125 – 500 acres	
Desirable Size:	±250 acres	
Minimum Size:	125 acres	
Typical Features:	Picnic Shelters/Grills	Picnic Tables/Grills
	Nature Trails	Tennis Complex
	Tournament Baseball Fields	Playground
	Tournament Softball Fields	Fitness Trails
Specialty Features:	Swimming Pool	Recreation Center

Specialty areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on regional/community needs or special site characteristics.





## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### Community Parks—the acquisition and development of Community Parks typically fall within the responsibility of county and municipal governments

Community Parks provide a full range of facilities to support tournament competition for athletic and league sports. These parks also present opportunities for non-traditional types of recreation. Activities that generate large crowds, such as special events and tournament competitions, are well suited for Community Parks, where adequate space and parking are provided. Approximately fifty percent (50%) of a Community Park should be developed for only passive recreation. These relatively undisturbed areas may serve as buffers around the park or act as buffers between active areas and facilities.

Community Parks should have varying topography and vegetative communities. Forested areas should have a variety of tree species. Cleared areas should be present for placing active recreation areas and facilities. One or more natural water features, such as a lake, river, or creek should be included in a Community Park. Parkland should also be contiguous and strategically located in order to be accessible to all users within the service area.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing Community Parks are as follows:*

Service Area:	.5 – 3 mile radius—typically serves several neighborhoods	
Acreage/Population Ratio:	5 – 8 acres per 1,000 persons	
Desirable Range:	15 – 100 acres	
Desirable Size:	±25 acres	
Typical Facilities:	Recreation Center	Playground
	Picnic Shelters/Grills	Basketball Court
	Picnic Tables/Grills	Tennis Courts
	Nature Trails	Restrooms
	Tournament Baseball Fields	Parking
	Tournament Softball Fields	Volleyball Courts
	Concessions	Soccer Fields
Special Facilities:	Golf Course	Swimming
	Beaches	Environmental Center
	Boating	Equestrian Center
	Amphitheater	Fishing Pier
	Boat Docks	Observation Decks
	Marina Operations	Swimming Pool
	Fitness Course	Paddle Boats

## **Sports Complex—the acquisition and development of a Sports Complex typically falls within the responsibility of county or municipal governments**

A Sports Complex functions as the major source of active recreation in the local community. Programs, services and activities found at a Sports Complex are similar to those in a Community Park, but are developed to support tournament competition. Passive recreation experiences and opportunities are generally limited, but may be found in undisturbed areas, preferably within the surrounding buffers.

Sites for Sports Complexes should be relatively flat to alleviate excessive grading and land preparation for active areas and facilities. Sites without significant vegetation or natural features are preferable since most of the land will be developed for active recreation such as athletic fields. Sites should be easily accessible from major thoroughfares. Direct access to residential areas should be limited and buffers provided adjacent to residential areas.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing a Sports Complex are as follows:*

Service Area:	3 – 5 mile radius	
Acreage/Population Ratio:	2.5 acres per 1,000 persons	
Desirable Range:	80 – 100 acres	
Desirable Size:	±100 acres	
Typical Features:	Playgrounds	Picnic Shelter/Grills
	Basketball Courts	Nature Trail
	Tennis Courts	Baseball Fields
	Softball Fields	Benches
	Parking	Multi-Purpose Fields
	Service Yard	Volleyball Courts
	Restrooms/Concessions	
	Tournament Level Soccer Fields	
	Tournament Level Baseball/Softball Fields	
	Tournament Level Tennis Complex	
Alternate Facilities:	Recreation Center	Running Track
	Amphitheater	Observation Decks

Specialty areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on community needs or special site characteristics.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### District Parks—the acquisition and development of District Parks typically fall within the responsibility of municipal government

District Parks function as the major source of active recreation in the neighborhoods they serve. Activities are similar to those found in Community Parks, but are not developed to support tournament competition. Their smaller size often requires District Parks to be more intensely developed than the Community Parks. Passive recreation opportunities are found in the undisturbed areas, preferably within surrounding buffers.

Sites for District Parks should be relatively flat to alleviate excessive grading of active areas and facilities. Where possible, there should be an equal balance of wooded and cleared areas. If a natural water feature is present, the adjoining land should be developed primarily with passive recreation. Accessibility to neighborhoods should also be a consideration when choosing a site for a District Park.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing a District Park are as follows:*

Service Area:	1 – 2 ½ mile radius		
Acreage/Population Ratio:	5 acres per 1,000 persons		
Desirable Range:	20 – 100 acres		
Desirable Size:	±50 acres		
Typical Features:	Playgrounds	Picnic Shelter/Grills	
	Basketball Courts	Nature Trail	
	Tennis Courts	Baseball Fields	
	Softball Fields	Benches	
	Parking	Multi-Purpose Fields	
	Service Yard	Volleyball	
	Soccer Fields		
	50% of Site to Remain Undeveloped		
	Alternate Facilities:	Recreation Center	Tennis Center
		Football Fields	Running Trail
Boating		Amphitheater	
Observation Decks		Fishing Piers	
Swimming Pool		Fitness Course	

Specialty areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on community needs or special site characteristics.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### Neighborhood Parks—the acquisition and development of Neighborhood Parks typically fall within the responsibility of municipal government

Neighborhood Parks offer the local citizens a convenient source of accessible recreation and serve as the basic unit of the parks and recreation system. These parks are located in residential areas and usually within walking distance of the areas served and provide a variety of activities to interest all age groups. While their small size requires intense development, fifty percent (50%) of each site should remain undisturbed to serve as a buffer between the park and adjacent land owners and users.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing Neighborhood Parks are as follows:*

Service Area:	¼ - ½ mile radius to serve walk-in recreation needs of surrounding neighborhood population	
Acreage/Population Ratio:	1 acre per 1,000 persons	
Desirable Range:	5 – 25 acres	
Desirable Size:	± 15 acres	
Typical Facilities:	Playground	Basketball Courts
	Softball Field	Baseball Field
	Multi-Purpose Field	Picnic Shelters/Grills
	Picnic Tables/Grills	Benches
	50% of Site to Remain Undeveloped	
Alternate Facilities:	Tennis Courts	Nature Trail
	Fitness Course	

These areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on community needs or special site characteristics.



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### **Mini-Parks—the acquisition and development of Mini-Parks typically fall within the responsibility of municipal government**

Mini-Park is the smallest park classification. Mini-Parks are often very small in size and are only easily accessible by the citizens immediately surrounding the park. These small parks are usually located within walking distance of the area serviced and provide a limited variety of activities to targeted interest groups.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing Mini-Parks are as follows:*

Service Area:	¼ - ½ mile radius to serve walk-in recreation needs of surrounding population	
Acreage/Population Ratio:	.25 acres per 1,000 persons	
Desirable Size:	±½ acre	
Typical Facilities:	Benches	Picnic Tables/Grills
	Playground	
Specialty Features:	Water Fountain	½ Basketball Courts
	Open Play Area	
	Landscaped Public Use Areas	

These areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on community needs or special site characteristics.

### **School-Parks—the acquisition and development of School-Parks typically fall within the responsibility of municipal and county governments**

The joint use of public areas and facilities is a national growing trend. Through joint use both local government and the school system benefit from shared use of areas and facilities and valuable land resources. The School-Park concept takes full advantage of the joint use objective and provides a planned area and/or facility that also maximizes public funding. Historically, elementary and small middle schools provide the ideal setting for a neighborhood park while large middle schools and high schools are suitable for a community park or a sports complex.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing School-Parks are as follows:*

Service Area:	Varies depending upon the type of school and park
Desirable Size:	Varies depending upon the type of school and park
Typical Facilities:	Varies depending upon the type of school and park

### Greenways—the acquisition and development of Greenways typically fall within the responsibility of municipal and county governments

Greenways provide an important component of most municipal and county park systems. A greenway is a corridor of protected open space managed for conservation, recreation and non-motorized transportation. Greenways often follow natural geographic features such as ridge lines, wetlands, streams and rivers, but may also be built along canals, utility corridors, or abandoned rail lines. Widths may vary from thirty (30) to a thousand (1,000) feet. Most greenways include a trail or bike path, but others may be designed strictly for environmental or scenic protection.

Greenways, as vegetated linear parks, provide tree cover, wildlife habitat, and riparian buffers to protect streams. The environmental benefits include reduced storm-water runoff, flood reduction, water quality protection, and preservation of biological diversity. The trails within the greenways provide access between neighborhoods and destination points, opportunity to travel without an automobile, outdoor education classrooms, and close-to-home paths for walking, jogging, bicycling, and other non-motorized forms of transportation. Tree cover and use of bicycles instead of cars provide for better air quality, fewer hard surfaced parking lots, and reduced energy costs.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing Greenways are as follows:*

Desirable Size:	Varies considerably—A thirty (30) feet width is generally considered a minimum
Typical Facilities:	Paved and non-paved paths, benches and lighting



### Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites—the acquisition and development of Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites typically fall within the responsibility of municipal and county governments

The public's right of access to beach and coastal waterfront areas is a long-standing tenet of the Public Trust Doctrine with its corresponding issues of Public Trust Rights. One way to guarantee and protect the public's right to shorelines and waters is for local government to establish public beach and coastal waterfront access sites.

The North Carolina Division of Coastal Management recognizes four (4) types of public access sites: Regional, Neighborhood, Local and Waterfront.

- ✚ **Regional**—these access sites are generally the largest of the access sites. There are exceptions, but usually these sites have ample parking (25+), and often have additional facilities such as restrooms, showers and picnic tables
- ✚ **Neighborhood**—these access sites have fewer parking spaces than regional sites and often do not have facilities such as showers or restrooms. However, there are exceptions.
- ✚ **Local**—these sites are often simply dune crossovers with little or no associated parking and no facilities. However, bicycle racks may be provided. These are primarily used by pedestrians who reside within a few hundred yards of the site.
- ✚ **Waterfront**—these access sites are generally located on estuarine waters in urbanized areas. They vary greatly in the amount of parking and facilities provided.



### Boat Access Sites—the acquisition and development of Boat Access Sites typically fall within the responsibility of municipal, county and state governments

Most public boat access sites in North Carolina are designed, constructed and maintained by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. However, there are standard construction and design guidelines for boat ramps.

*Specific standards and criteria for developing boat access sites are as follows:*

Standard Dimensions for Concrete Launch Ramp:

- + Length—varies by site characteristics. Ensure that the bottom of the ramp at Mean Low Water (MLW) will be in at least 3' of water. The top of the ramp should be at least 1' above Mean High Water (MHW)
- + Width—single launch ramp should be at least 14' wide
- + Thickness—concrete should be at least 6".

Launch Ramp Slope:

- + Approximately 14%, but can vary from 15% to 12.5%

Construction and Materials:

- + Sub-Grade Preparation—the concrete ramp should be placed on compacted aggregate which is placed on geo-textile fabric to prevent washout.
- + Push Slab—use a push slab for the launch ramp below the MLW level. The steel reinforced concrete slab should be cast on upland and allowed to cure for a minimum of 21 days before it is pushed into place. Typically, a 32'L x 14'W x 6"T push slab can be properly placed when the water level is at MLW
- + Cast in Place Section—once the push slab is cast in place, there should be at least 2 – 3 feet of ramp left above the water line. The remaining ramp should be cast in place





# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## North Carolina Statewide Comprehensive

### Outdoor Recreation Plan (SCORP) 2009 – 2013

#### Park and Recreation Area Class Names and Descriptions

**Neighborhood Park**—Area for intensive recreation such as field and court games, playground equipment, picnicking and wading pools. 6 – 8 acres is a typical size. Examples include mini-parks serving residential areas, playgrounds, sports field complexes and combination playgrounds/sports fields/passive natural areas.

**Community Park**—Area providing a wide array of active recreational opportunities including a recreation center building, fields, hard surface courts, and picnicking. Natural or landscaped areas are provided for passive recreation. May include a swimming pool or be in conjunction with a school. 10 – 20 acres is a typical size. Examples include large parks/school complexes; recreation center/pool/sports field and court complexes; and community center/park complexes.

**District/Metro Area Park**—Area serving one or more suburban or rural communities. Similar to the Community Park, these areas offer intensive recreation activities and natural environment areas. Typical size is 20 – 100 acres. Examples include intensively developed county parks, developed public recreation sites at large reservoirs, and state recreation areas.

**Local Parks**—Combines Neighborhood, Community and District/Metro Area parks classes described above.

**Regional/State Parks**—Area of natural quality for natural resource-based outdoor recreation. Generally, 80% of the land is reserved for conservation and natural resource management with less than 20% developed for recreation. Typical size is 3,000 – 5,000 acres. Examples include state parks, state recreation areas, state natural areas, educational state forests and large natural resource-based county parks. Activities include nature study, picnicking, camping, fishing, boating, swimming and various trail uses.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

**Dispersed Use/Conservancy Area**—Area for protection and management of the natural environment with recreation use as a secondary objective. Certain multiple use management approaches produce natural resource outputs such as timber, agricultural produce and minerals. Examples include state game-lands, multiple use areas of national and state forests, reservoir shoreline buffer lands, and Blue Ridge Parkway acreage. Typical size should be sufficient to protect and manage the primary resource while providing secondary recreational use.



**Wilderness Area**—Area characterized by unmodified natural environment of fairly large size. Low interaction between users and evidence of others is minimal. Motorized use is not permitted. Typical size is 5,000 – 15,000 acres. Examples are congressionally designated National Wildlife Areas.

**Historic/Cultural Area**—Area that preserves, maintains, and interprets buildings and places of archaeological, historical, or cultural significance. Should be of sufficient size to protect and interpret the resource while providing optimum use. Examples include local, state, and national historic sites.



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## NATIONAL RECREATION AND PARK ASSOCIATION PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICE PER 1,000 POPULATION STANDARDS

<b>TOTAL PARKLAND</b>	<b>10 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</b>
<b>COMMUNITY PARKS</b>	<b>8 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS 2-Mile Service Radius</b>
<b>NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS</b>	<b>2 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS 0.5-Mile Service Radius</b>

## NRPA AND NCDENR STANDARDS FOR PUBLIC FACILITIES

The National Recreation and Park Association published the Recreation, Park and Open Space Standards and Guidelines, 2012 to provide national guidelines which could serve as an expression of reasonableness and adequacy with respect to quality leisure service delivery. These guidelines are:

<u>Facility</u>	<u>NRPA Standard</u>	<u>NCDEQ Standard</u>
<b><u>Fields</u></b>		
Adult Baseball	1/10,000 persons	1/5,000 persons
Adult Softball	1/3,000 persons	N/A
Youth Baseball	1/6,000 persons	N/A
Youth Softball	1/5,000 persons	N/A
Football	1/10,000 persons	1/20,000 persons
Soccer	1/4,000 persons	1/10,000 persons
<b><u>Courts/Pits</u></b>		
Basketball—Outdoor	1/2,000 persons	1/5,000 persons
Basketball—Indoor	1/5,000 persons	N/A
Tennis	1/2,000 persons	1/2,000 persons
Volleyball	1/3,000 persons	1/5,000 persons
Shuffleboard	1/5,000 persons	1/5,000 persons
Horseshoe	1/2,000 persons	1/5,000 persons
Multi-Use	1/3,000 persons	N/A
<b><u>Outdoor Areas</u></b>		
Picnic Shelters	1/2,000 persons	1/3,000 persons
Playgrounds	1/2,000 persons	1/1,000 persons
Camping	N/A	2.5 sites/1,000 persons
Archery/Skeet Shooting Area	1/50,000 persons	1/50,000 persons
Theater	1/20,000 persons	N/A
<b><u>Specialized Areas</u></b>		
Community Center	1/50,000 persons	1/20,000 persons
Swimming Pool—25m	1/10,000 persons	N/A
Swimming Pool—50m	1/20,000 persons	1/20,000 persons
Wading Pool	1/5,000 persons	N/A
Golf Course	1/25,000 persons	1/25,000 persons
Trails—Bicycle	1 mile/2,000 persons	1 mile/1,000 persons
Trails—Exercise	1 mile/7,500 persons	N/A
Trails—Hiking	1 mile/4,000 persons	.4 mile/1,000 persons
Trails—Jogging	1 mile/2,000 persons	N/A
Trails—Nature	1 mile/2,500 persons	.2 mile/1,000 persons
Canoeing—Stream Mileage	N/A	.2 mile/1,000 persons

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## TREND IN PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE

### 2002 – 2007 and 2010 – 2011 National Survey on Recreation and the Environment (NSRE)

The 2002 – 2007 and 2010 – 2011 National Survey on Recreation and the Environment (NSRE) is the eighth and most recently published in a series of national surveys started in 1960 by the Outdoor Recreation Resources Review Commission (ORRRC) and now coordinated by the United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service. The survey was accomplished by interviewing approximately 90,000 Americans aged 16 and over in random-digit-dialing telephone samplings. In 2007, the US Forest Service prepared an analysis of responses to the NSRE for residents of North Carolina. Trend information from the survey shows that the number of participants in the following groups of recreational activities has increased by nearly 50 percent in the past decade.

Activity Type	Percent Participating 1995	Millions of Participants 1995	Percent Participating 2006	Millions of Participants 2006	% Change in Number Participants 1995 – 2006
Trail/Street/ Road Activities	66.1	3.713	85.7	5.812	56.5
Individual Sports	20.2	1.137	28.2	1.913	68.2
Team Sports	26.5	1.490	21.6	1.468	-1.5
Spectator Activities	56.1	23.152	62.4	4.232	34.3
Viewing/Learning Activities	68.8	3.865	81.7	5.543	43.4
Camp	11.8	0.662	17.9	1.212	83.1
Snow/Ice Activities	21.8	1.226	28.7	1.949	59.0
Hunting	9.4	0.528	9.9	0.670	26.9
Fishing	26.7	1.500	36.7	2.493	66.2
Boating	28.7	1.612	31.0	2.105	30.6
Swimming	50.8	2.856	53.1	3.605	26.2
Outdoor Adventure Activities	33.0	1.853	51.2	2.475	87.5
Social Activities	67.8	3.811	88.2	5.986	57.1
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>27.4</b>		<b>40.5</b>	

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## Percent of United States Residents of Age 16 or Older Participating in Selected Outdoor Recreation Activities, 2007 and 2010 – 2011

Activity	Percent Participating 2005 – 2009	Percent Participating 2010 – 2011
Walking for Pleasure	85.0%	84.7%
Family Gatherings Outdoors	74.0%	74.4%
Swimming, Diving, etc.	61.3%	66.1%
Sightseeing	52.7%	60.8%
Viewing/Photographing Other Wildlife	50.2%	54.1%
Picnicking	51.7%	47.5%
Viewing/Photographing Wild Birds	35.7%	41.4%
Boating	35.5%	38.2%
Bicycling	37.5%	35.6%
Fishing	34.2%	35.0%
Snow/Ice Activities	24.9%	26.6%
Developed Camping	23.8%	21.7%
Primitive Camping	14.5%	12.4%

Source: <http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/trends/pdf-iris/IRISRec23rptfs.pdf>

## 2015 – 2020 North Carolina Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (NC SCORP)

[http://www.recpro.org/assets/Library/SCORPs/nc\\_scorp\\_2015.pdf](http://www.recpro.org/assets/Library/SCORPs/nc_scorp_2015.pdf)

### Most Popular Outdoor Recreation Activities for North Carolina Residents By Percent Participation

- ✚ Visit a Beach or Lake 69%
- ✚ Walk for Pleasure or Exercise 61%
- ✚ Visiting Parks or Historic Sites 60%
- ✚ Participate in Hiking Trails 59%
- ✚ Freshwater Fishing—Bank or Pier 58%
- ✚ Viewing Scenery 52%
- ✚ Fishing Freshwater—Boat 50%
- ✚ Nature Viewing 50%
- ✚ Swimming—All Types 50%
- ✚ Gardening 49%
- ✚ Canoeing/Kayaking 45%



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## Why North Carolinians Recreate

+ Be Outdoors	93%
+ Have Fun	87%
+ Relaxation	78%
+ To Be Closer to Nature	64%
+ To Be with Family and Friends	63%
+ It is Free and/or Affordable	60%
+ Exercise or Physical Fitness	59%
+ Visit/See New Places and Things	57%
+ Solitude—To Spend Time by Myself	49%
+ Escape Urban Setting	43%
+ To Learn	39%
+ For the Challenge	28%



## Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating in Developed-Setting Activities

+ Walk for Pleasure	82%
+ Family Gathering	74.6%
+ Gardening or Landscaping	65.4%
+ Driving for Pleasure	58.2%
+ Picnicking	50%
+ Yard Games (e.g. horseshoes)	38.5%
+ Bicycling	31%
+ Attend Outdoor Concerts, Plays, etc.	30.6%
+ Horseback Riding	7.8%



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating In Nature-Based Land Activities

+ Visit a Primitive Area	29.8%
+ Day Hiking	29.7%
+ Visit a Farm	28.2%
+ Drive Off-Road (Any Type)	20.7%
+ Developed Camping	20.5%
+ Mountain Biking	15.7%
+ Primitive Camping	14.6%
+ Hunting (Any Type)	9.9%
+ Backpacking	8.4%
+ Horseback Riding on Trails	7.3%



## Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating In Water-Based Activities

+ Visit a Beach	45%
+ Swimming in an Outdoor Pool	39.9%
+ Swimming in Lakes, Streams, etc.	39.7%
+ Boating (Any Type)	31%
➤ Motor-boating	22.5%
➤ Rafting	9.3%
➤ Canoeing	6.7%
➤ Sailing	3.7%
➤ Kayaking	3.1%
➤ Rowing	2.5%
+ Freshwater Fishing	30.9%
+ Warm-water Fishing	25.9%
+ Visit Other Waterside (Besides Beach)	25%
+ Saltwater Fishing	17%
+ Coldwater Fishing	11.5%
+ Use Personal Watercraft	8%



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating in Individual Sports

✚ Running or Jogging	28.3%
✚ Tennis Outdoors	14.8%
✚ Golf	13.9%
✚ In-Line Skating	9.5%
✚ Handball or Racquetball	3.1%



## Barriers to Participation in Outdoor Recreation

✚ Lack of Time	59%
✚ Lack of Available Facilities	23%
✚ Cost	21%
✚ Physical or Health Limitation	15%
✚ Quality or Condition of Facilities	13%
✚ Prefer Indoor Activities	8%
✚ Safety Concerns	7%





# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## Public Managers' Perception of Difficulty of Meeting Public Needs

+ Growing Population	72%
+ Youth Programming	65%
+ Accessible Facilities	61%
+ Undeveloped Park Land	57%
+ Adventure Programming	54%
+ Diverse Cultures	54%
+ Walking and Biking Paths	53%
+ Senior Citizens	53%
+ Athletic Fields	48%
+ Aquatic Facilities	46%
+ Swimming, Boating, Fishing	43%
+ Dog Parks	38%

## Types of Recreation Areas Ranked as Urgently Needed

+ Linear Parks	67%
+ Nature Parks	67%
+ Trail Linkages	57%
+ Cultural Parks	57%
+ Community Parks	55%
+ Specialty Parks	54%
+ Camping Areas	47%
+ Sports Complexes	47%
+ Neighborhood Park	44%
+ District Park	44%
+ State Park	42%
+ Waterfront Park	37%
+ Equestrian Park	31%

## Types of Recreation Facilities Ranked as Urgently Needed

+ Unpaved Trails for Walking and Hiking	62%
+ Picnic Shelters	59%
+ Wildlife Observation Sites	54%
+ Paved Trails for Walking, Hiking, Skating or Biking	53%
+ Multi-Use Fields	48%
+ Canoe/Kayak Launches	47%
+ Mountain Bike Trails	47%
+ Nature Centers	47%
+ Playgrounds	46%
+ Soccer Fields	43%
+ Swimming Pools	42%
+ Picnic Areas	41%

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating In Outdoor Recreation Activities

Rank	Activity	%	Rank	Activity	%
1	Visit a Beach or Lake	69%	41	Spectator Activities	18%
2	Walking for Pleasure or Exercise	61%	42	Dog Parks	17%
3	Visiting Parks or Historical Sites	60%	43	Frisbee/Disc Golf/Kite Flying	16%
4	Hiking—Trails	59%	44	Quad/All-Terrain Vehicle Driving	15%
5	Fishing—Freshwater, Bank/Pier	58%	45	Collecting—Flowers/Insects/Rocks	14%
6	Viewing Scenery	52%	46	Water Skiing/Jet Skiing	13%
7	Fishing—Freshwater, Boat	50%	47	Basketball—Outdoor	13%
8	Nature Viewing	50%	48	SCUBA/Snorkeling	13%
9	Swimming—All Types	50%	49	Skiing—Down Hill	12%
10	Gardening	49%	50	Tennis	11%
11	Hunting—Gun	47%	51	Horseback Riding—Trails	11%
12	Shooting—Target Firing Range	46%	52	Horseback Riding—General	11%
13	Boating—Power, Freshwater	46%	53	Soccer	10%
14	Canoeing/Kayaking	45%	54	Utility Terrain Vehicle—Mod. Golf Cart	9%
15	Picnicking	45%	55	Splash Pool	9%
16	Fishing—Saltwater, On-Shore/Pier	45%	56	Volleyball/Badminton	9%
17	Camping—Developed Site	44%	57	Football—Playing	8%
18	Fishing—Saltwater, Boat	37%	58	Rappelling/Rock Climbing	8%
19	Outdoor Fairs/Festivals	37%	59	Geocaching	7%
20	Driving for Pleasure	34%	60	Surfing—All Types	7%
21	Camping—Primitive	34%	61	Motorized Trail Biking/Dirt Biking	7%
22	Backpacking	33%	62	Orienteering	6%
23	Visiting Zoos	33%	63	Sailing—Saltwater	6%
24	Nature Photography	33%	64	Sailing—Freshwater	5%
25	Shooting—Skeet	31%	65	Radio—Remote Control Models	5%
26	Bird Watching	31%	66	CrossFit Training	5%
27	Boating—Power, Saltwater	31%	67	Skiing—Cross Country/Snow Shoeing	5%
28	Open Space Park—Relaxing	30%	68	Skateboarding	4%
29	Archery	28%	69	Spelunking (Cave)	4%
30	Bicycling—On-Road	28%	70	Roller-skating	3%
31	Jogging—Running for Exercise	26%	71	Other—Please Specify	3%
32	Hunting—Bow	26%	72	Rollerblading/Inline Skating	3%
33	Golf—18-Hole, 9-Hole, Driving Range	22%	73	Swimming—Competitive	3%
34	Bicycling—BMX/Off-Road	22%	74	Ice Skating—Outside	3%
35	Playground Activities	22%	75	Triathlon	3%
36	Tubing	22%	76	Shuffleboard	2%
37	4WD—Other High Clearance Vehicle	21%	77	Lacrosse	2%
38	Baseball/Softball	20%	78	Windsurfing/Kitesurfing	1%
39	Water Parks	18%	79	Rugby	1%
40	Golf/Miniature	18%	80	Cricket	0.3%

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## Longer, Healthier Lives

The North Carolina population is aging as “Baby Boomers” retire, birth rates have slowed and average life expectancy increases. The median age in the state rose from 26.5 years old in 1970 to 36.2 years old in 2000. The 2010 median age for North Carolina was 37.4 and this number is projected to continue to increase in the years ahead. People are living longer. Improved living conditions, medical discoveries, advances in healthcare and knowledge about the effects of lifestyle have all contributed to the longer lives. Questions about how long life spans can be extended through discoveries of biological research are being debated, but the trend of increased life expectancy is projected to continue. Lifestyle choices, including participating in recreation and exercise, can affect an individual’s life span.

### **Life Expectancy at Birth, 1900-2009**

	1900	1920	1940	1960	1980	2000	2005	2009
AVERAGE	49.2	56.4	63.6	69.9	73.9	75.4	77.8	78.7
MALE	47.9	49.9	57.7	65.5	70.1	71.8	75.2	76.3
FEMALE	50.7	57.4	65.9	73.2	77.6	78.8	80.4	81.1

Source: National Vital Statistics System

Not only are lives getting longer, but they are likely to be healthier at all ages. Continued improved medical care, drug discoveries, biotechnology advances and technological innovations are expected. Even with millions more people reaching retirement age, the number of people in nursing homes declined nationwide during the 1990s, according to surveys by the Duke Center for Demographic Studies. The center also found that Medicare recipients are much less likely to be disabled than 20 years ago. Healthy people are more likely to participate in outdoor recreation. With longer and healthier lives, people are remaining active in their chosen activities longer in life, creating additional demand for outdoor recreation areas and facilities.

While the elderly participate in outdoor recreation less frequently than younger persons, they participate more frequently than in past years. An increasing interest in physical fitness and improved health has led to more participation. When higher participation rates are coupled with large increases in the over-65 age group, the elderly

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

will demand services to a much greater degree than they do now. Increased demand can therefore be expected for activities that have high participation by older Americans. These include walking, sightseeing, attending family gatherings, visiting a beach or waterside, picnicking, visiting a historic site or nature center, bird-watching and attending sporting events. Older Americans also participate in a wide variety of other outdoor recreation activities including wildlife viewing, attending concerts, nature study, fishing, swimming, motor boating, biking and golf. Participation in team sports and other physically demanding activities are, as one might expect, considerably higher for the young and middle-aged than for the elderly. (National Survey on Recreation and the Environment, 2000)

Surveys designed to determine the demand for parks, recreation and open space have been conducted by the National Sporting Goods Association (NSGA), the State of North Carolina and by various other associations and organizations.

### **2011 National Sporting Goods Association (NSGA) Survey**

The National Sporting Goods Association (NSGA) conducts an annual survey of sports participation. "Sports Participation in 2011: Series I" repeats the highly successful participation study done by NSGA over the past 25 years, measuring data on the annual number of participants in each sport, the frequency of participation (number of days of participation in 2011), total days of participation, and the mean (average) and median (mid-point) number of days of participation. This study is based on an online survey of more than 55,000 U.S. households, and was conducted for NSGA by Irwin Broh Research using the TNS panel.



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## 2011 Sports Participation Ranked by Total Population Participated more than once (in millions) Seven (7) years of age and older Percent change is from 2010

Sport	Total	Percent Change	Sport	Total	Percent Change
Exercise Walking	97.1	1.3%	Table Tennis	10.9	-15.2%
Exercising with Equipment	55.5	0.3%	Softball	10.4	-4.2%
Swimming	46.0	-11.4%	Volleyball	10.1	-5.1%
Camping	42.8	-4.3%	Saltwater Fishing	9.7	-0.7%
Aerobic Exercising	42.0	8.9%	Dart Throwing	9.3	-11.2%
Bicycle Riding	39.1	-1.6%	Tackle Football	9.0	-3.0%
Hiking	39.1	3.8%	Kayaking	7.1	26.6%
Running/Jogging	38.7	8.9%	Alpine Skiing	6.9	-7.1%
Bowling	34.9	-10.6%	Skateboarding	6.6	-14.3%
Work-Out at Club	34.5	-4.6%	Archery	6.3	-3.3%
Weightlifting	29.1	-7.4%	In-Line Roller Skating	6.1	-18.4%
Freshwater Fishing	28.0	-6.4%	Mountain Biking	6.0	-17.8%
Basketball	26.1	-2.9%	Paintball Games	5.3	-13.2%
Yoga	21.6	6.9%	Target Shooting	5.3	0.1%
Golf	20.9	-4.3%	Hunting with Bow & Arrow	5.1	-0.2%
Billiards/Pool	20.0	-16.9%	Snowboarding	5.1	-16.1%
Target Shooting	19.6	-1.2%	Gymnastics	5.1	7.6%
Boating	16.7	-17%	Water Skiing	4.3	-17.8%
Hunting with Firearms	16.4	0.6%	Wrestling	3.2	9.4%
Soccer	13.9	3.0%	Muzzleloading	3.1	0.2%
Tennis	13.1	7.0%	Ice Hockey	3.0	-9.2%
Baseball	12.3	-1.9%	Lacrosse	2.7	3.5%
Backpacking	11.6	3.7%	Cross Country Skiing	2.3	11.5%

Source: National Sporting Goods Association, Mt. Prospect, IL 60056

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH: FACILITY AND AREA STANDARDS

Minimum standards for public recreational facilities and areas (i.e., Recreation Centers/ multi-purpose facilities, ball fields, pools, courts, trails, playground areas, etc.) proposed for the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department were developed in accordance with industry guidelines established by the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) and the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NC DEQ); an identification and understanding of the unique and specific socioeconomic and demographic information related specifically to the Town of Carolina Beach; and, input from staff and community citizens generated during the needs assessment component of the master plan process. These standards, identified in **Table 6.1 “Standards for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas”**, are the minimum recreation facility and area standards that should be used in establishing the public recreation facility and area needs for the Town of Carolina Beach.

**Table 6.1 “Standards for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas\*”**

Facility/Area	NRPA	NC DEQ	Town of Carolina Beach
<u>FIELDS</u>			
Adult Baseball/Softball	1/3,000	1/5,000	1/6,000
Youth Baseball/Softball	1/5,000	N/A	1/1,500
Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose	1/10,000	1/10,000	1/2,000
<u>COURTS/PITS</u>			
Basketball— Indoor	1/5,000	1/5,000	1/Community
Basketball— Outdoor	1/5,000	1/5,000	1/6,000
Tennis	1/2,000	1/2,000	1/3,000
Pickleball	N/A	N/A	1/3,000
Volleyball	1/3,000	1/5,000	1/3,000
Bocce Ball	N/A	N/A	1/6,000
<u>OUTDOOR AREAS</u>			
Picnic Shelter	1/2,000	1/3,000	1/2,000
Playground	1/2,000	1/1,000	1/2,000
Multi-Purpose Trail	1 mile/3,000	.4 mile/1,000	2 miles/500
<u>SPECIALIZED AREAS</u>			
Recreation Center	1/50,000	1/20,000	1/3,000
Teen Center	N/A	N/A	1/Community
Environmental Education Center	N/A	N/A	1/Community
Swimming Pool	1/20,000	1/20,000	1/Community
Golf Course	1/25,000	1/25,000	N/A
Skate Park	1/100,000	N/A	1/Community
Disc Golf Course	N/A	N/A	1/10,000
Fitness Center	N/A	N/A	1/Community
Outdoor Amphitheater	N/A	N/A	1/Community
Dog Park	N/A	N/A	1/6,000
Community Garden	N/A	N/A	1/Community
Splash Pad	N/A	N/A	1/6,000
Water Access/Boat Launch	N/A	N/A	1/2,000

\*National, state and local standards for public recreational facility and area development were used as a guide in developing standards for the Town of Carolina Beach. The actual standards developed and established for the Town of Carolina Beach are based on input generated during the public input process and reflect both staff and citizen comments. These standards were also developed with the understanding that the 2015 population of the Town of Carolina Beach was approximately 6,200.

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH: EXISTING FACILITIES AND AREAS

Table 6.2 “Town of Carolina Beach Existing Inventory of Public Recreational Facilities and Areas” depicts the number of existing public recreational facilities and areas (i.e., Recreation Centers/multi-purpose facilities, ball fields, pools, courts, trails, playground areas, etc.) currently maintained and/or operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

**Table 6.2 “Town of Carolina Beach Existing Inventory of Public Recreational Facilities and Areas”**

Facility/Area	Town Standard	Town of Carolina Beach 6,200 Residents in 2015
<b><u>FIELDS</u></b>		<b><u>EXISTING</u></b>
Adult Baseball/Softball	1/6,000	1
Youth Baseball/Softball	1/1,500	2
Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose	1/2,000	1
<b><u>COURTS/PITS</u></b>		
Basketball--Indoor	1/Community	1
Basketball—Outdoor	1/6,000	1 Court/6 Goals
Tennis	1/3,000	2
Pickleball	1/3,000	1
Volleyball	1/3,000	0
Bocce Ball	1/6,000	0
<b><u>OUTDOOR AREAS</u></b>		
Picnic Shelter	1/2,000	3
Playground	1/2,000	3
Multi-Purpose Trail	2 miles/500	1.67 Miles
<b><u>SPECIALIZED AREAS</u></b>		
Community Center/ Recreation Center/ Fitness Center	1/3,000	1
Teen Center	1/Community	0
Environmental Education Center	1/Community	0
Swimming Pool	1/Community	0
Skate Park	1/Community	1
Disc Golf Course—18 Posts	1/10,000	0
Outdoor Amphitheater	1/Community	1
Dog Park	1/6,000	1
Community Garden	1/Community	0
Splash Pad	1/6,000	0
Water Access/Boat Launch	1/2,000	1
Total Parkland/Open Space Acreage	70 Acres/1,000	331.85 Acres
Neighborhood Park Acreage	3 Acres/1,000	0.6 Acres
Community Park Acreage	60 Acres/1,000	317.5 Acres

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH: CURRENT FACILITY AND AREA DEMAND

Table 6.3 “Town of Carolina Beach Current Demand for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas” depicts the current demand in 2015 for public recreational facilities and areas (i.e., ball fields, pools, courts, playground areas, trails, etc.) that should be maintained and/or operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department based upon town standards.

**Table 6.3 “Town of Carolina Beach Current Demand for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas Based on Standards”**

Facility/Area	Town Standard	Town of Carolina Beach 6,200 Residents in 2015
<b><u>FIELDS</u></b>		<b><u>CURRENT DEMAND</u></b>
Adult Baseball/Softball	1/6,000	1
Youth Baseball/Softball	1/1,500	4
Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose	1/2,000	3
<b><u>COURTS/PITS</u></b>		
Basketball—Indoor	1/Community	1
Basketball—Outdoor	1/6,000	1
Tennis	1/3,000	2
Pickleball	1/3,000	2
Volleyball	1/3,000	2
Bocce Ball	1/6,000	1
<b><u>OUTDOOR AREAS</u></b>		
Picnic Shelter	1/2,000	3
Playground	1/2,000	3
Multi-Purpose Trail	1 mile/500	12 Miles
<b><u>SPECIALIZED AREAS</u></b>		
Community Center/ Recreation Center/ Fitness Center	1/3,000	2
Teen Center	1/Community	1
Environmental Education Center	1/Community	1
Swimming Pool	1/Community	1
Skate Park	1/Community	1
Disc Golf Course—18 Posts	1/10,000	0
Outdoor Amphitheater	1/Community	1
Dog Park	1/6,000	1
Community Garden	1/Community	1
Splash Pad	1/6,000	1
Water Access/Boat Launch	1/2,000	3
Total Park/Open Space Acreage	70 Acres/1,000	420 Acres
Neighborhood Park Acreage	3 Acres/1,000	18 Acres
Community Park Acreage	60 Acres/1,000	360 Acres



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH: CURRENT FACILITY AND AREA NEED

**Table 6.4 “Town of Carolina Beach Current Need for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas”** depicts the current need in 2015 for public recreational facilities and areas (i.e., ball fields, pools, courts, playground areas, etc.) that should be maintained and/or operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Division based upon town standards identifying current demand and the existing public recreation facilities and areas.

**Table 6.4 “Town of Carolina Beach Current Need for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas”**

Facility/Area	Town Standard	Town of Carolina Beach 6,200 Residents in 2015
<b><u>FIELDS</u></b>		
Adult Baseball/Softball	1/6,000	0
Youth Baseball/Softball	1/2,000	2
Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose	1/3,000	2
<b><u>COURTS/PITS</u></b>		
Basketball—Indoor	1/Community	0
Basketball—Outdoor	1/6,000	0
Tennis	1/3,000	0
Pickleball	1/3,000	1
Volleyball	1/3,000	2
Bocce Ball	1/6,000	1
<b><u>OUTDOOR AREAS</u></b>		
Picnic Shelter	1/2,000	0
Playground	1/2,000	0
Multi-Purpose Trail	1 mile/500	10.33 miles
<b><u>SPECIALIZED AREAS</u></b>		
Community Center/ Recreation Center/ Fitness Center	1/3,000	1
Teen Center	1/Community	1
Environmental Education Center	1/Community	1
Swimming Pool	1/Community	1
Skate Park	1/Community	0
Disc Golf Course—18 Posts	1/10,000	0
Outdoor Amphitheater	2/Community	0
Dog Park	1/6,000	0
Community Garden	1/Community	1
Splash Pad	1/6,000	1
Water Access/Boat Launch	1/2,000	2
<b>Total Park Acreage</b>	<b>70 Acres/1,000</b>	<b>88.15 Acres</b>
<b>Neighborhood Park Acreage</b>	<b>3 Acres/1,000</b>	<b>17.4 Acres</b>
<b>Community Park Acreage</b>	<b>60 Acres/1,000</b>	<b>42.5 Acres</b>

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## EVALUATION OF TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH

### CURRENT FACILITY AND AREA NEED IN 2017

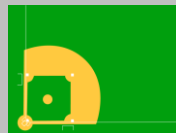
The assessment of public recreational facility and area standards against existing public recreational facilities and areas maintained and/or operated by the Town of Carolina Beach reveals several current areas of deficiencies in many of the established public recreational facility and area categories. Utilizing the public recreational area and facility standards that were established specifically for the Town of Carolina Beach, there is a need for the following additional public recreational facilities and areas:

- # 2 Youth Baseball/Softball Field
- # 2 Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose Fields
- # 1 Pickleball Courts
- # 1 Bocce Ball Courts
- # 10.33 Miles of Multi-Purpose Trails (Walking, biking and hiking)
- # 1 Multi-Purpose Recreation/Fitness Center/Teen Center/Senior Center with Pool
- # 1 Community Garden
- # 1 Splash Pad
- # 2 Water Access/Boat Launch Sites
- # 88.15 Acres of Total Park Acreage
- # 42.5 Acres of Community Park Acreage
- # 17.4 Acres of Neighborhood Park Acreage—0.5 – 3 mile service radius

### TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH

#### PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICE PER 1,000 POPULATION STANDARDS

<b>TOTAL PARKLAND</b>	<b>70 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</b>
<b>COMMUNITY PARKS</b>	<b>60 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</b> 3 – 7 Mile Service Radius
<b>NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS</b>	<b>3 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</b> 0.5 – 3 Mile Service Radius





---

### ***CHAPTER SEVEN: MASTER PLAN PROPOSALS & RECOMMENDATIONS***

---

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department has traditionally, historically and accurately seen its role as one of providing basic public parks, recreation and open space opportunities and experiences for the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach. This accepted role is certainly one that the Department should continue, expand and enhance over the next five (5) years. Community input and a comprehensive analysis and evaluation of the Department’s current areas, facilities, services and programs reveal several deficiencies or “needs” in the Town of Carolina Beach’s existing parks and recreation delivery system and resources. These deficiencies or “needs” can be satisfied through the long-range strategic planning process and the careful allocation and management of the Town of Carolina Beach’s resources over the next five (5) years.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

The overall **Needs Assessment and Public Input** portion of the master plan process revealed several consistent and interesting pieces of information concerning the parks, recreation and open space needs and issues facing the Town of Carolina Beach over the next five (5) years.

**For example, the need in varying degrees for each of the following programs, services, areas, facilities and policy considerations was mentioned during all components of the Needs Assessment and Public Input process:**

- ✚ A comprehensive, safe, functional and usable sidewalk, bicycle, pedestrian, greenway, and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system that allows for safe and efficient movement in and around all areas of the Town of Carolina Beach and connects the various residential, commercial and service areas of the town
- ✚ A swimming pool facility that is part of a comprehensive, multi-purpose recreation center and fitness/exercise facility
- ✚ Enhanced and increased access to the beaches and waterways in and around the Town of Carolina Beach to include ramps and launch facilities for kayaks, canoes and standup paddle boards
- ✚ Need for a greater variety and quantity of direct programs and services for residents of all ages
- ✚ Continued physical improvement and enhancement of existing Town parks, areas and facilities to include safety, accessibility and maintenance considerations
- ✚ Improved and increased cooperation between the Town of Carolina Beach and other public, non-profit, commercial and private entities, particularly the New Hanover County School Board, the New Hanover County Parks and Gardens Department and the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU)
- ✚ A Splash Pad
- ✚ A non-profit Friends of Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation
- ✚ Athletic fields for adults and youth



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

To a lesser degree, the need for each of the following programs, services, areas, facilities and policy considerations was mentioned during three (3) or more but not all components of the Needs Assessment and Public Input process:

- + Need for a greater variety and quantity of direct programs and services, particularly for senior citizens and youth
- + A Teen Center
- + A Senior Center
- + Acquisition, protection and preservation of open space and green space
- + Additional staff for the parks and recreation department
- + Increased, enhanced and improved programs and services related to environmental education, outdoor recreation, nature and outdoor adventure
- + Recommending a bond referendum to finance any additional parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities for the Town of Carolina Beach
- + Placement of fitness and exercise stations in the Town parks to encourage health and wellness living standards
- + Times that department programs and services have been offered, particularly the operating hours of the Recreation Center, may not be convenient and suitable for the majority of Carolina Beach residents



Although there were over one hundred (100) specific diverse comments and suggestions regarding parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas, facilities and policy considerations in the Town of Carolina Beach generated during the public input and needs assessment process, it is impractical to suppose or believe that all of these suggestions and recommendations can or should be targeted for acceptance and completion in this current 5-year Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. It is, however, wise, feasible and practical to identify the most significant of those suggestions and recommendations and to develop a plan of action for their incorporation and completion.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

In order to facilitate and simplify this process, the needs have been categorized into five distinct (5) areas: **Land Acquisition; Area and Facility Development; Program and Service Development; Policy and Procedure Considerations;** and, **Personnel Considerations**. The recommendations for the **Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan** are:

### **Land Acquisition—2017 – 2022**

This document recognizes the fact that the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is a stable and well established functioning entity within the Town of Carolina Beach and the acquisition of land for parks, recreation and open space in the Town of Carolina Beach would be difficult at best. Not only is there very little available and appropriate land that is undeveloped in and around the Town of Carolina Beach, but the problem is compounded by the fact that what land is available and appropriate is probably cost prohibitive. Fortunately, there is no real specific single identified need for land acquisition at this time. Therefore, this document makes no priority recommendations regarding the acquisition of specific land parcels for parks, recreation and open space purposes. The only recommendation is that the Town of Carolina Beach acquires properties that become available, are affordable and/or offer specific advantages for parks, recreation and open space. Such specific advantages would include, but are not limited to:

- 1) **land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths**
- 2) **land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park**
- 3) **land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach**

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- 4) land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach

This land acquisition program could be implemented either through direct purchase of land or through an aggressive agenda of land donation, eminent domain acquisition and the development of conservation easements. It might also be possible to enter into cooperative agreements with existing public land owners such as Carolina Beach State Park and the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU).

### **Land Acquisition—Beyond 2022**

- ✚ The Town of Carolina Beach should acquire land for a multi-purpose sports complex



This land acquisition program could be implemented and financed either through direct purchase of land with funds generated by a Bond Referendum (General Obligation Bonds), existing General Funds, State Grants, or Transfers of Land from Land Trusts and State Agencies or through an aggressive agenda of private ownership Land Donations and the development of Conservation and other types of Protective Easements.

### **Area and Facility Development—2017 – 2022**

Area and facility development should be the primary and significant focus of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department for the next 5 years. There is a need to upgrade and enhance the existing areas and facilities (Carolina Beach Recreation Center, Carolina Beach Lake Park, Mike Chappell Park and McDonald Park) and to develop a new parks and recreation area and facility (Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatics Center/Facility).

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Numerous suggestions and recommendations for further area and facility upgrades and development were received during the public information gathering process. These included, but were not limited to; general and specific requests such the development of a safe, usable and comprehensive bicycle and pedestrian transportation network/system throughout the Town of Carolina Beach's jurisdictional area that served to connect residential, commercial and service areas of the Town and surrounding area such Carolina Beach State Park; the construction of a multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation facility complete with a pool, office space, meeting space, exercise areas, fitness areas and space specifically designed for teens and young children; the construction of a Splash Pad; the provision of kayak/canoe/small boat access launches and access to the waters in and around the Town of Carolina Beach; and, continued upgrading of the existing park amenities. When asked the open ended question in the Needs Assessment Survey ***"In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW recreational facilities, areas and parks the Town needs to provide"***, the top responses in priority order are:

- ❖ Year-Round Swimming Pool
- ❖ Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks
- ❖ Bike/Hike/Greenway Lanes/Trails/Paths
- ❖ Water Access Sites/Facilities
- ❖ Splash Pad
- ❖ Athletic Ballfields
- ❖ Dog Park
- ❖ Public Restrooms/Showers

With this and all public input information in mind, four (4) overall area and facility development needs and recommendations are specifically identified in this 5-year Master Plan for 2017 – 2022 that are deemed to be the most urgent and the most practical to implement during the period of this document. These "needs" and recommendations are not presented in any particular or priority order:

- 1) The need and recommendation for the continued planning, implementation, development and completion of a safe, practical and comprehensive network/system of non-vehicular, pedestrian and bicycle transportation



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

between and connecting public areas and facilities, residential areas, commercial areas and service areas within the Town of Carolina Beach planning jurisdiction. This system/network would include marked pedestrian crossings, pedestrian crosswalks, user education and enlightenment, sidewalks, biking paths, walking trails, hiking trails, greenways and other pedestrian and non-vehicular corridors. This need was identified repeatedly during the needs assessment process by advisory committee members, the general public and staff members and is supported by the Town's Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan. It is also a significant recommendation of the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.

- 2) The need and recommendation to construct a multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation and aquatic facility/center. The new multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation and aquatic facility/center complete with a swimming pool could be built on the land where the old Library was located. The facility should include at the minimum an indoor pool, general meeting space, classroom space, an exercise room, fitness room, storage rooms, a weight room, and a space for a Teen Center. The cost for this project should be shared by the Town of Carolina Beach, the New Hanover County Parks and Gardens Department and the New Hanover County School Board.
- 3) The need and recommendation to construct and operate a Splash Pad. This could be constructed at Carolina Beach Lake Park or in the downtown area near the Boardwalk.
- 4) The need and recommendation to construct a water access kayak/canoe/small boat launch ramp off Florida Avenue.
- 5) The need and recommendation to continue the upgrading and modernization of existing parks, areas and facilities such as:

 [Town of Carolina Beach Recreation Center](#)—recommendations are:

- ❖ Extension of the weekend and evening operating hours
- ❖ Provision of evening adult exercise classes

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ❖ Improvements to the ventilation system in the exercise room and the cardio room
- ❖ Installation of a small climbing wall inside the gymnasium
- ❖ Provision of formal training sessions to instruct users on the proper methods for operating the exercise and cardio equipment
- ❖ Provision of a small child care area
- ❖ Expansion of the existing parking area to provide additional public parking spaces for facility users
- ❖ Installation of additional bike racks outside the facility



### Carolina Beach Lake Park—recommendations are:

- ❖ Preparation of a Carolina Beach Lake Park site plan to redesign the existing playground area, picnic shelter and parking area as a part of the lake dredging project
- ❖ Installation of additional bike racks in strategic locations but particularly at the Fourth Street and Claredon Avenue entrance
- ❖ Beautification of the Fourth Street and Claredon Avenue entrance
- ❖ Construction of a “Rain Garden” within the “Grassy Swale” area
- ❖ Installation of roofs over some of the existing benches along the paved greenway/walkway
- ❖ Installation of water display fountains within the lake proper
- ❖ Installation of erosion control measures along the banks of the lake in areas that are experiencing bank erosion
- ❖ Repair and replace the existing bridges as necessary
- ❖ Installation of significant landscape buffering to screen the park from Lake Park Boulevard
- ❖ Construction of landscape planters at strategic locations along the paved greenway/walkway
- ❖ Construction of a small outdoor performance area/stage upon the existing impervious surface area in the northeast corner of the park
- ❖ Provision of additional public parking spaces
- ❖ Construction of a Splash Pad



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### Mike Chappell Park—recommendations are:

- ❖ Continued repair and replacement of all fences in the park
- ❖ Reworking and renovation of the infield areas, outfield areas and dugouts on each of the 2 lighted ball fields
- ❖ Installation of additional spectator bleachers/stands at each of the 2 lighted ball fields
- ❖ Replace of the lights in the park to include the ballfields, multi-purpose field, tennis courts, skate park and basketball court
- ❖ Remodeling and reconfiguration of the existing dog park area to provide shade and a separate section for “small dogs”
- ❖ Construction of an on-sight storage facility where the field maintenance equipment can be stored
- ❖ Continued repair and renovation of the existing concession/restroom facility
- ❖ Resurface the existing tennis courts and mark the resurfaced tennis courts for Pickleball
- ❖ Resurface the existing basketball court
- ❖ Installation of a tall screen/net to separate the park from Dow Road
  - Necessary to keep balls from leaving the multi-purpose field and the ball fields and landing on Dow Road



### McDonald Park—recommendations are:

- ❖ Appropriately screen the existing building in the middle of the park with fencing and landscaping
- ❖ Installation of benches next to the horseshoe pit
- ❖ Installation of a bench with appropriate landscaping under the live oak tree at the east end entrance to the park
- ❖ Installation of an additional picnic table and a grill on the east end of the existing concrete slab
- ❖ Removal of the “Whirl-A-Round” playground equipment piece
- ❖ Installation of a water fountain



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### Snow's Cut Bike Path/Trail—recommendations are:

- ❖ Adoption of a regular maintenance and inspection schedule in order to ensure the functionality of the path/trail at all times
- ❖ Provision of dedicated public parking spaces at the end of the trail terminating at the Wildlife Resources Commission Boat Ramp
  - The Parks and Recreation Department staff should discuss this issue with the Wildlife Resources Commission and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to determine if it is possible to convert some of the existing public parking for the boat ramp into dedicated public parking for the path/trail or to create new public parking at this location
- ❖ Installation of markers along the length of the path/trail to assist users in staying on the path/trail and not wandering onto private property
- ❖ Installation of benches at strategic locations along the length of the path/trail
- ❖ Installation of benches at strategic locations affording users a scenic overlook onto Snow's Cut
- ❖ Installation of signage at strategic locations along the path/trail warning users about the dangers of swimming in Snow's Cut
- ❖ Construction of erosion control measures along the path/trail at locations where the bank is eroding and posing a hazard to users and the path/trail itself
- ❖ Replacement of the path/trail entrance sign located at the public parking area on Access Road from its current location to a location closer to the existing barricades which serve as the desired entrance to the path/trail



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## Pleasure Island Bike and Pedestrian Greenway (Island Greenway)—

recommendations are:

- ❖ Refocus efforts to implement the Island Greenway as proposed in the Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan
  - This may require an update to the existing Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan as the Town is currently behind the implementation schedule adopted in the Plan
  - The Town of Carolina Parks and Recreation Department needs to prepare plans now for its role in eventually maintaining and operating the system once completed
  - Installation of a safe and functional crossing of the Island Greenway at the intersection of Dow Road and Harper Avenue should be concluded immediately



## Area and Facility Development—Beyond 2022

There are three (3) identified needs and recommendations “Beyond 2022” and those are:

- 1) Development of the proposed Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park



- 2) Development of a “Sports Complex” containing areas and fields suitable for youth and adult sports and athletic activities such as leagues and tournaments
- 3) Construction of an Environmental Education Center Building at Carolina Beach Lake Park

## **Program and Service Development—2017 – 2022**

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is doing a very good job of providing programs and services for residents by sponsoring and supporting a wide and varied range of general recreation programs, athletic programs, special events and special collaborations. The 2016 Needs Assessment Survey confirms this to be true as sixty-seven percent (67%) of the respondents are satisfied or very satisfied with the variety of programs, services and activities provided by the Parks and Recreation Department and seventy percent (70%) of the respondents are satisfied or very satisfied with the quality of the programs, services and activities.

However there is always room for improvement. When asked in the survey what programs, services and activities would they like to see offered in the future by the Town of Carolina Beach that are not currently provided, the responses are swimming lessons, classes and activities (38%); kayak activities (32%); Standup Paddle Boarding activities (32%); walking opportunities (23%); cooking classes (26%); art classes (22%); fishing clinics (22%); sailing lessons (18%); exercise classes (18%); and, scuba diving (17%). These percentages indicate a relatively low level of “need” for these programs and services but they do indicate Town of Carolina Beach residents are most interested in new programs, service and activities that are water-based, outdoor related and involve improving personal skills and abilities. However, the top expressed need for swimming lessons, classes and activities cannot truly be addressed until the Town of Carolina Beach operates its own indoor swimming facility.

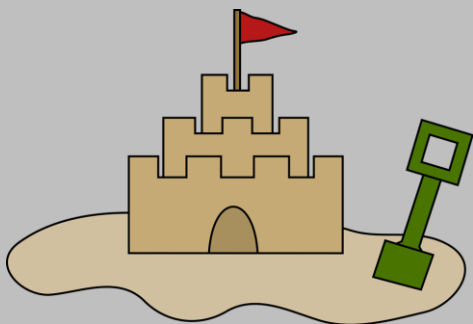


## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Based upon the information obtained during the needs assessment process and after a comprehensive evaluation of the capabilities of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department to provide various new programs and services, the following new programs and services are recommended to be addressed over the next 5 years:

- 1) Acquire/purchase a multi-passenger vehicle (van or small bus) that will allow the Parks and Recreation Department to safely, efficiently and effectively transport individuals to and from programs and services
- 2) Additional special events and tournaments should be provided such as Beach Olympics, sandcastle building contests, bike races, kayak races, standup paddle board races, fishing tournaments, kite boarding, sailing and other water related activities and family events
- 3) Consideration should be given to the provision of additional recreation programs and services directly on the oceanfront beach, in the ocean waters and in the sound and estuarine waters such as scuba diving, snorkeling, sailing and other water related activities and programs
- 4) Additional programs and services should be provided for older adults and senior citizens such as nutrition classes, jogging, walking events, weight training, exercise and fitness classes, art classes, cooking classes and dance lessons
- 5) Adult and youth athletic programs and services should continue to be encouraged and supported



### **Program and Service Development—Beyond 2022**

There are four (4) identified program and service needs and recommendations “Beyond 2022” and those are:

- 1) Once the multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation and aquatic facility/center is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility appropriately
- 2) Once the Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the area appropriately
- 3) Once the “Sports Complex” is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility appropriately
- 4) Once the Environmental Education Center at Carolina Beach Lake Park is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility appropriately



### **Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022**

There are several areas of policy and procedure that need to be examined and evaluated in light of the recommendations contained in this Master Plan. Some of these policies and procedures are currently strategic parts of the standard operating procedures of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department. However, several of the policy and procedure recommendations delve into areas not presently an active part of the Town’s operating procedures. Highlights of these policy and procedure considerations are summarized as follows:



- ◆ ***Pedestrian, Bicycle and Non-Motorized Vehicular Transportation Network/System***—The Town of Carolina Beach needs to renew and expand its commitment to a comprehensive and safe pedestrian, bicycle, sidewalk and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system as identified in the Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan and continue to work to develop and implement this transportation network/system in and around the Town of Carolina Beach.



- ◆ ***Partnerships***—The number and type of cooperative partnerships should be expanded and enhanced. Although the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is already involved in several significant partnership commitments that have provided valuable services to the citizens of Carolina Beach, there are still numerous groups, agencies and organizations within the Town’s planning area and jurisdiction available and willing to enter into additional and/or expanded partnerships with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department in the provision and administration of parks and recreation programs, services areas, and facilities. These partnerships would significantly increase the effectiveness and efficiency of town resources and expand the scope of available parks and recreation programs and services. Available partners include, but are not limited to, the New Hanover County Parks and Recreation Department, the New Hanover County School System and Board of Education, Cape Fear Community College (CFCC), the University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), the New Hanover Senior Resource Center, the Town of Kure Beach, the

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU), the Wilmington and Beaches Convention and Visitors Bureau, the Wilmington Family YMCA, the Wilmington YWCA and other public, non-profit, private, commercial, service and civic organizations in and around Carolina Beach.



- ◆ ***Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Compliance***—A major issue confronting all parks, recreation and open space providers is the ability to enhance access for disabled patrons and persons with special needs. Public Parks and Recreation Departments are not exempt from this requirement and legislation dictates that parks, recreation and open space amenities be barrier-free. The 1990 passage of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) makes it imperative that the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department make a strong and comprehensive commitment to providing ADA accessibility to all citizens Carolina Beach. The Department should continue to make ADA compliance and recreational inclusion a top administrative priority in the development and implementation of all programs, services, areas and facilities. The ADA requirements and regulations governing design standards leave some room for interpretation for some parks, recreation and open space facilities; however, they are very specific regarding the design of restrooms, pathways and other amenities. Before renovating old areas and facilities, or constructing new ones, the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department should consult with the Town’s legal department or ADA compliance staff to review and interpret the

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

ADA legislation and develop a standard by which they begin to develop a system sensitive to the needs of all visitors and users. If this assistance is not available, the Parks and Recreation Department staff should contract with a professional certified and trained in ADA requirements and regulations to conduct an ADA Accessibility Study of all current city parks, recreation and open space areas, facilities, programs and services.



- ◆ ***Certification of Parks and Playground Equipment/Playground Safety Standards***—The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department must be aware of possible non-compliance of playground equipment and park areas to safety standards adopted by organizations such as the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC), the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and the International Play Equipment Manufacturers' Association (IPEMA). With this in mind, the Town of Carolina Beach should contract with an outside Certified Playground Safety Inspector (CPSI) or a town staff member certified as a CPSI on a regular basis to inspect all parks and playground equipment and areas under the maintenance and operation of the Town. This action will ensure that the town's parks and playground equipment are in compliance with existing park and playground standards and serve as an additional protection against loss, damage, injury and negligence lawsuits.



- ◆ ***Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation***—It is a recommendation of this Master Plan that the Town of Carolina Beach create a “***Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation***” to assist the Town of Carolina Beach and the Parks and Recreation Department in generating support and raising funds for land acquisition, area and facility development and program services. Citizens are typically more willing and apt to provide financial support when non-profit organizations are involved in the fund raising effort rather than governmental entities. A non-profit Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation could become a valuable tool for increasing community volunteer support for parks and recreation programs and services while at the same time significantly increasing the availability of operating and capital funding for the Department.



- ◆ ***Parks, Recreation and Open Space Gifts and Donations Catalogue***—Current economic conditions demand creative and effective methods to deal with shrinking budgets for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities. With this in mind and as a means of supplementing and complimenting the efforts of the “Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation” the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department working in collaboration with the Parks and Recreation Committee should compile and distribute a “Parks, Recreation and Open Space Gifts and Donations Catalogue” which identifies departmental needs that can be “given” to the department by private

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

citizens, local businesses and interested organizations. The catalogue would identify what is needed and how the interested party can assist in meeting the need.



- ◆ ***Adopt-A-Park Program***—Contact should be made with area homeowner associations and garden and civic clubs regarding the establishment of formal contracts and arrangements for their assistance in maintaining and improving parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities. The contracts and arrangements could include trash pick-up, placement of flowering plants and shrubs in landscape beds, surveillance, and, the construction of minor improvements and repairs.



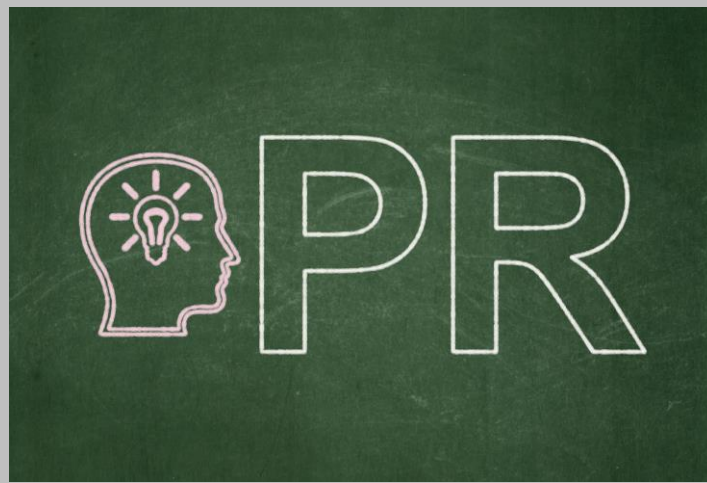
- ◆ ***Parks and Recreation Committee***—A representative from the Town of Carolina Beach Planning Board, the New Hanover County School Board and the New Hanover County Parks and Recreation Advisory Board should be added to the membership of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee as ex-officio members. Packets including the agenda and specific memoranda related to all action items to be discussed at the regularly scheduled monthly meetings should be sent out to the Parks and Recreation Committee at least one week in advance of the regularly scheduled meeting.



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ◆ ***Publicity for Programs, Services, Areas & Facilities***—Increased and enhanced awareness, publicity and communication of programs, services, areas and facilities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department would be beneficial. It might be possible to work with the University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), Cape Fear Community College, East Carolina University, North Carolina State University, Duke University, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Fayetteville State University, Elizabeth City State University or another entity, to have a Marketing and Publicity Strategic Plan prepared for the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.



**Personnel Considerations—2017 – 2022**

The current organizational chart for the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is presented in **Appendix—P**. The present permanent professional staff of the department consists of the full-time Parks and Recreation Director, a full-time Parks and Programs Superintendent, a full-time Parks Maintenance Superintendent, 3 full-time Recreation Leaders and 3 part-time Recreation Assistants. The permanent full-time and permanent part-time professional staff is supplemented and complemented by part-time seasonal Parks and Recreation employees and part-time instructors. In addition, the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department relies heavily upon the Town of Carolina Beach Operations Department for all maintenance, construction and repair needs for the Parks and Recreation Department’s areas and facilities.

The Needs Assessment component of the ***Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*** process makes it clear the existing full-time, part-time and seasonal staff of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is inadequate to meet the current, latent and projected demand and need for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities. To this end the following personnel changes are recommended to be made before the adoption of the 2020 – 2021 budget year operating budget and are graphically depicted in **Appendix—Q**.

- ✚ **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager**—this individual would be responsible for office administration and program publicity and advertising
- ✚ **Create and hire a new full-time position of Fitness and Wellness Coordinator**—this individual would be responsible for the provision of additional parks and recreation direct programs and services related to fitness and wellness
- ✚ **Create and hire a new full-time position of Athletics Coordinator**—this individual would provide relief for the existing Parks and Programs

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Superintendent and allow the Parks and Recreation Department to expand both its general recreation offerings and athletic programs, services and activities

- ✚ **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks Maintenance Specialist**—this individual would be responsible for general operation and maintenance of the existing areas and facilities currently operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department but maintained by the Town of Carolina Beach Public Works Department and allow for the Parks and Recreation Department to eventually create its own multi-employee Parks Division within the Parks and Recreation Department thereby eliminating the need to rely upon the Town of Carolina Beach Public Works Department in the future

**After implementation, these recommended changes and additions would yield the following full-time and part-time staff positions within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department by the end of the 2020 – 2021 fiscal year:**

- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Director—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Programs Superintendent—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Fitness and Wellness Coordinator—Full-time position\***
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Athletics Coordinator—Full-time position\***
- ✚ **Parks Maintenance Supervisor—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks Maintenance Specialist—Full-time position\***
- ✚ **Recreation Leader (3)—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Recreation Assistant (3)—Part-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager—Full-time position\***

*\*Indicates proposed positions*

The Department would still need to supplement and complement these full-time and part-time positions with the necessary volunteers, seasonal employees, contract instructors and student interns.

Recommended changes and additions to the parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities provided by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

and Recreation Department due primarily to area and facility development, program development and increased maintenance responsibilities between the 2017 – 2022 fiscal years will require, at a minimum, the following additional full-time and part-time personnel and personnel changes to be in place by the end of the 2021 – 2022 fiscal year in order to afford the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department the ability and capability to accomplish the parks, recreation and open space mission, goals and objectives during that time period:

✚ Development and operation of the Multi-Purpose, Comprehensive Recreation/Aquatic Facility/Center will require the following new employees and additions to the existing Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department administrative structure:

- **Parks and Recreation Center Director—Full-time position**
- **Parks and Recreation Assistant Center Director—Full-time position**
- **Parks and Recreation Center Program Specialist—Full-time position**
- **Parks and Recreation Aquatics Director—Full-time position**
- **Creation of a Parks Division within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department which would be staffed with the following additional full-time positions:**
  - **Parks Maintenance Specialist**
  - **Buildings Maintenance Supervisor**
  - **Buildings Maintenance Specialist (2)**
- **Various part-time and seasonal employees such as lifeguards, swimming instructors, fitness instructors, etc.**

The Department would still need to supplement and complement these full-time and part-time positions with the necessary volunteers, seasonal employees, contract instructors and student interns.



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department recommended staff positions by the end of the 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year (**Appendix—Q**):

- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Director—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Programs Superintendent—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Center Director—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Assistant Center Director—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Center Program Specialist—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Aquatics Director—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Fitness and Wellness Coordinator—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Athletics Coordinator—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Recreation Leader (3)—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Recreation Assistant (3)—Part-time position**
- ✚ **Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks Maintenance Supervisor—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Parks Maintenance Specialist (2)—Full-time positions**
- ✚ **Buildings Maintenance Supervisor—Full-time position**
- ✚ **Buildings Maintenance Specialist (2)—Full-time positions**
- ✚ **Various part-time and seasonal employees such as lifeguards, swimming instructors, fitness instructors, etc.**





---

**CHAPTER EIGHT:**

**IMPLEMENTATION PLAN**

---

The *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* is grounded in an analysis and synthesis of current parks, recreation and open space background information for the Town of Carolina Beach, an inventory and evaluation of the existing parks, recreation and open space delivery system, an understanding of appropriate and applicable parks, recreation and open space standards and guidelines, and, the identification of citizen and participant needs, wants, desires and interests.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

The recommendations of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* are designed to be planned and implemented over the next 5 year period and beyond utilizing revenues and funds from current appropriations, the annual Town operating budget, grants, private sources, tax revenues, gifts, donations, a municipal *General Obligation/Bond Referendum*, and/or, user fees and charges. The implementation of the **Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan** is also contingent upon the Town’s ability to enter into cooperative ventures with various complimentary agencies and organizations currently operating in and around the Town of Carolina Beach and New Hanover County.

### LAND ACQUISITION IMPLEMENTATION—2017 – 2022 AND BEYOND 2022

The land acquisition recommendations identified within the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* are minimal and for the most part, general. Any land acquisition could be funded through the North Carolina Parks and Recreation Trust Fund (PARTF), the North Carolina Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Program, Clean Water Trust Fund grants and other available grant funding through the state of North Carolina, private foundations/sources and the federal government. In addition, it is suggested that the Town of Carolina Beach begin immediately budgeting \$50,000 - \$75,000 per year in a 5-Year Capital Improvements Program (CIP) budget for these land acquisition purposes. The accumulated funds in the CIP budget would then be available for land acquisition purposes as the need arises in the future.



Land Acquisition Implementation 2017 – 2022

**✚ 2017 – 2018 Fiscal Year**

- Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths
- Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park
- Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
- Prepare for the *General Obligation/Bond Referendum* to be placed on the November 2019 general election ballot
- Budget \$50,000 – \$75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### 2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year


- Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths
- Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park
- Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
- Prepare for the *General Obligation/Bond Referendum* to be placed on the November 2019 general election ballot
- Budget \$50,000 – \$75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition



### 2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year

- Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths
- Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park
- Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
- Prepare for the General Obligation/Bond Referendum to be placed on the November 2019 general election ballot
- Budget \$50,000 – \$75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition



 **2020 – 2021 Fiscal Year**

- **Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths**
- **Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park**
- **Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach**
- **Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach**
- **Budget \$50,000 – \$75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition**



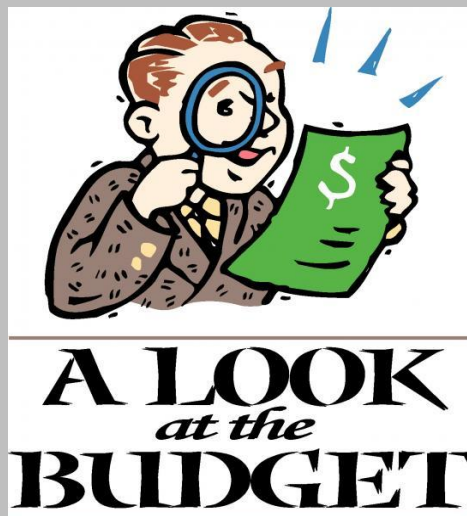


## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

### 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year

- Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths
- Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park
- Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
- Budget \$50,000 – \$75,000 in a Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition



## Land Acquisition Implementation Beyond 2022

### + Beyond 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year

- Acquire a 20 – 30 acre tract of land suitable for a multi-purpose sports complex
- Budget \$50,000 – \$75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition

\*These land acquisition budget figures should only be considered as “rough estimates” of the actual land acquisition costs. The actual land acquisition costs should be calculated in a 5-Year Parks, Recreation and Open Space Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget to be developed in concert with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department operating budget.



## AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION

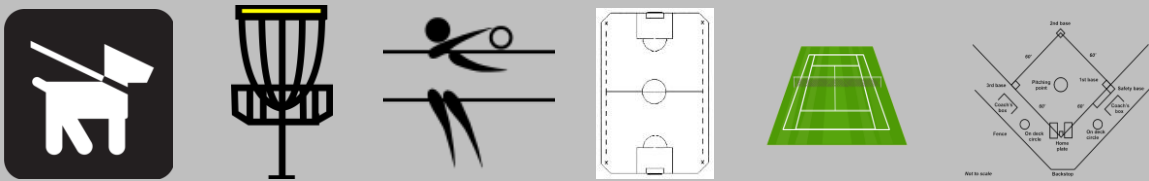
### 2017—2022 AND BEYOND 2022

The specific details for the area and facility development recommendations should be worked out in a **5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget** for the Town of Carolina Beach. The Town should consider a *General Obligation/Bond Referendum* to pay for the development of the new Multi-Purpose, Comprehensive Recreation Center and other significant area and facility development expenditures. Approximately 49% of the respondents to the needs assessment survey supported the idea of using the funds from a *General Obligation/Bond Referendum* to pay for new parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities. This document anticipates the Town of Carolina Beach will place a *General Obligation/Bond Referendum* on the ballot during the November 2019 general election.

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

However, the Town can and should also apply for Parks and Recreation Trust Fund (PARTF) grant funding for the recommendations regarding the Multi-Purpose, Comprehensive Recreation and Aquatic Center; the renovations and improvements to the **Carolina Beach Recreation Center**; the renovations and improvements to **Carolina Beach Lake Park**; the renovations and improvements to **Mike Chappell Park**; the renovations and improvements to **McDonald Park**; the renovations and improvements to the **Snow's Cut Bike Path/Trail**; and, the renovations and improvements to the **Pleasure Island Bike and Pedestrian Greenway (Island Greenway)**. The Town of Carolina Beach can and should also apply for Public Fishing Access Areas Grants from the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission and Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Grants from the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Coastal Management. The funds from these sources could be utilized to develop access facilities to the creeks, sound and Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway (AIWW) areas surrounding Carolina Beach. The non-vehicular, pedestrian and bicycle transportation network between and connecting public areas and facilities within the Town of Carolina Beach planning jurisdiction could be funded through bicycle transportation grants through the North Carolina Department of Transportation and the federal government.



**Area and Facility Development Implementation 2017 – 2022**

Total project development cost estimates and recommended schedule for each of the Area and Facility Development needs identified for 2017 – 2022 Fiscal Years (FY) are:

**Non-Vehicular Transportation Network/System      \$1,500,000 – \$3,500,000**

- Current On-Going Project



**Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility      \$4,500,000 - \$7,000,000**

- 2017 – 2018 FY: Begin Planning Phase (Bond Referendum Preparation)
- 2018 – 2019 FY: Complete Planning Phase
- 2019 – 2020 FY: Bond Referendum
- 2020 – 2021 FY: Begin Construction Phase
- 2021 – 2022 FY: Complete Construction Phase

**Splash Pad      \$12,000 - \$35,000**

- 2019 – 2020 FY

**Water Access Kayak/Canoe/Small Boat Launch      \$15,000 - \$25,000**

- 2018 – 2019 FY

**Existing Park Improvements      \$642,000 – \$1,016,500**

**• Carolina Beach Recreation Center      \$50,000 – \$100,000**

- ✓ 2017 – 2018 FY
  - ❖ Hours
  - ❖ Evening Classes
  - ❖ Training Sessions
  - ❖ Bike Racks



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✓ 2018 – 2019 FY
  - ❖ Climbing Wall
  - ❖ Ventilation System
- ✓ 2019 – 2020 FY
  - ❖ Child Care Area
  - ❖ Parking
- **Carolina Beach Lake Park** **\$300,000 – \$535,000**
- 2017 – 2018 FY: Site Plan Preparation



- ✓ 2018 – 2019 FY:
  - ❖ Bike Racks
  - ❖ Fourth Street Beautification
  - ❖ Rain Garden
  - ❖ Bench Roofs
  - ❖ Water Fountains
  - ❖ Erosion Control
  - ❖ Playground Equipment
  - ❖ Parking
- ✓ 2019 – 2020 FY
  - ❖ Repair/Replace Bridges
  - ❖ Landscape Buffering Along Lake Park Blvd
  - ❖ Landscape Planters
  - ❖ Amphitheater
  - ❖ Splash Pad



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- **Mike Chappell Park** \$133,000 -- \$195,000
  - ✓ 2017 – 2018 FY
    - ❖ Bleachers
    - ❖ Dog Park
    - ❖ Storage Facility
    - ❖ Concession/Restroom Facility
    - ❖ Screen/Net
  - ✓ 2018 – 2019 FY
    - ❖ Fence Repair/Replacement
    - ❖ Ballfield Renovations
    - ❖ Light Replacement
  - ✓ 2019 – 2020 FY
    - ❖ Tennis Court Resurfacing
    - ❖ Basketball Court Resurfacing
  
- **McDonald Park** \$4,500 -- \$5,500
  - ✓ 2017 – 2018 FY
    - ❖ Benches
    - ❖ Water Fountain
    - ❖ Remove Whirl-A-Round
  - ✓ 2018 – 2019 FY
    - ❖ Screen Building
    - ❖ Picnic Table and Grill
  
- ✚ **Snow's Cut Bike Path/Trail** \$4,500 – \$6,000
  - Begin 2018 – 2019 FY
  - Complete by end of 2019 – 2020 FY
  - On-Going Project after 2019 – 2020 FY
  
- ✚ **Island Greenway** \$150,000 – \$175,000
  - Begin 2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year
  - Complete by 2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

### *Total Project Development Cost Estimates for 2017 – 2022 Fiscal Years*

#### *Area and Facility Development Implementation—\$6,669,000 – \$11,576,500*

<b><u>PROJECT</u></b>	<b><u>BEGIN</u></b>	<b><u>COMPLETE</u></b>	<b><u>COST</u></b>
Non-Vehicular Transportation Network/System	Current On-Going Project	Current On-Going Project	\$1.5 – \$3.5 million
Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility	2017 – 2018 Fiscal Year	2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year	\$4.5 – \$7 million
Splash Pad	2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year	2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year	\$12,000 – \$35,000
Water Access Kayak/Canoe/Small Boat Launch/Ramp	2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year	2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year	\$15,000 -- \$25,000
Existing Facility Improvements Carolina Beach Recreation Center	2017 – 2018 Fiscal Year	2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year	\$50,000 – \$100,000
Existing Park Improvements Carolina Beach Lake Park	2017 – 2018 Fiscal Year	2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year	\$312,000 – \$535,000
Existing Park Improvements Mike Chappell Park	2017 – 2018 Fiscal Year	2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year	\$133,000 – \$195,000
Existing Park Improvements McDonald Park	2017 – 2018 Fiscal Year	2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year	\$4,500 – \$5,500
Existing Area & Facility Development Snow’s Cut Bike Path/Trail	2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year	On-Going Project	\$4,500 – \$6,000
Existing Area & Facility Development Island Greenway	2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year	On-Going Project	\$150,000 -- \$175,000



**Area and Facility Development Implementation—Beyond 2022**

Total project development cost estimates and recommended schedule for each of the Area and Facility Development needs identified Beyond the 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year are:

**Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park** **\$650,000 – \$800,000**

- Begin 2022 – 2023 Fiscal Year
- Complete 2023 – 2024 Fiscal Year



**Sports Complex** **\$1,800,000 – \$2,400,000**

- Begin 2024 – 2025 Fiscal Year
- Complete 2025 – 2026 Fiscal Year



**Environmental Education Center** **\$675,000 – \$750,000**

- Begin 2022 – 2023 Fiscal Year
- Complete 2023 – 2024 Fiscal Year





## PROGRAM AND SERVICE DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION

### 2017 – 2022

Additional programs and services should be offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department only as a part of the normal operating budget and as staff, areas and facilities and financial resources allow. The only method available to the current Parks and Recreation Department staff utilizing existing resources (staff, areas and facilities) for providing additional programs and services is through contract services and cooperative agreements. This approach is certainly suitable for the provision of many programs and services for senior citizens, youth and teens, after-school programs, summer day camps and adult and youth athletic programs. The special events and tournaments, the oceanfront beach, in the waters and in the sound and estuarine waters in and around Carolina Beach, the programs and services for older adults and seniors, and the adult and youth athletic programs and services are not particularly human resource intensive and should therefore be able to be accomplished with the existing staff, resources and facilities or contracted out to professional outfitters and contractors at minimal cost to the Town of Carolina Beach. These programs and services will also be revenue generating activities which will help to decrease the net cost. The provision of these programs and services might also be facilitated via cooperative arrangements with other agencies and organizations. Eventually additional staff will need to be employed by the Parks and Recreation Department to accommodate all of the future program and service development needs.

The following programs and services can and should be provided by the Parks and Recreation Department:

- ✚ [Multi-Passenger Vehicle](#)—the Parks and Recreation Department should acquire a multi-passenger vehicle (van or small bus) during the 2018 – 2019 fiscal year at an estimated cost of \$45,000 - \$60,000



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✚ [Special Events and Tournaments](#)—the special events and tournament programs and services identified and outlined in **Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations: Program and Service Development 2017 – 2022** should and need to be implemented (Beach Olympics, sandcastle building contests, bike races, kayak races, standup paddle board races, fishing tournaments, kite boarding, sailing and other water related activities and family events). These programs and services should be budgeted on an annual basis as a part of the Parks and Recreation Department’s normal fiscal year operating budget beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year operating budget.



- ✚ [Oceanfront Beach and Water-Related Programs and Services](#)—the programs and services related to oceanfront beach, in the ocean waters and in the sound and estuarine waters in and around the Town of Carolina Beach identified and outlined in **Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals and Recommendations: Programs and Service Development 2017 – 2022** should and need to be implemented (scuba diving, snorkeling, sailing and other water-related activities and programs). These programs and services should be budgeted on an annual basis as a part of the Parks and Recreation Department’s normal fiscal year operating budget beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year operating budget.



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✦ [Older Adults and Senior Citizen Programs and Services](#)—the older adult and senior citizens’ programs and services identified and outlined in **Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations: Program and Service Development 2017 – 2022** should and need to be implemented (nutrition classes, jogging, walking events, weight training, exercise and fitness classes, art classes, cooking classes and dance lessons). These programs and services should be budgeted on an annual basis as a part of the Parks and Recreation Department’s normal fiscal year operating budget beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year operating budget.



- ✦ [Youth and Adult Athletic Programs and Services](#)—the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department should continue to encourage and support adult and youth athletic programs and services directly and through the implementation of the “Partnerships” discussed in **Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations: Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022**. These programs and services should be budgeted on an annual basis as a part of the Parks and Recreation Department’s normal fiscal year operating budget beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year operating budget.



## PROGRAM AND SERVICE DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION

### BEYOND 2022

The provision of additional programs and services beyond those identified above is contingent upon the construction and operation of the multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation and aquatic facility/center, the Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park, the “Sports Complex”, and, the Carolina Beach Lake Park Environmental Education Center. Each of these proposed areas and facilities will have its own unique program and service requirements and opportunities. For example:

- ✚ Multi-Purpose, Comprehensive Recreation and Aquatic Facility/Center
  - ✓ Swimming lessons
  - ✓ Swim team
  - ✓ Scuba diving classes
  - ✓ Exercise and fitness classes
- ✚ Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park
  - ✓ History classes
  - ✓ Walking/Jogging activities
  - ✓ Bird-watching
- ✚ “Sports Complex”
  - ✓ Youth baseball, softball, soccer, basketball, volleyball, tennis, flag football, disc golf and lacrosse
  - ✓ Adult softball, basketball, pickleball, tennis, volleyball
- ✚ Carolina Beach Lake Park Environmental Education Center
  - ✓ Environmental education classes on:
    - ◆ Water quality
    - ◆ Air quality
    - ◆ Invasive species
    - ◆ Species identification
    - ◆ Erosion and shoreline protection

**POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS**

**IMPLEMENTATION—2017 – 2022**

✚ ***Pedestrian, Bicycle and Non-Motorized Vehicular Transportation Network/System***—The Town of Carolina Beach should act immediately to implement the recommendations of the **Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan** and the “**Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan**” regarding the concept of a pedestrian, bicycle and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system in and around the Town of Carolina Beach. The need for an expanded and improved pedestrian, bicycle and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system was voiced loudly, often and clearly by the citizens of Carolina Beach during all phases of the public input needs assessment process. To date, most of the recommendations listed within the “**Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan**” have basically gone unrealized and unfilled. The Director of Parks and Recreation should work in close cooperation with the Town Planning Department to keep this project on track. It may be necessary to hire an outside consultant to review and update the existing “**Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan**” since the recommended implementation schedule and several of the recommended courses of action within the plan are no longer valid and/or feasible.



✚ ***Partnerships***—The Town of Carolina Beach should continue existing partnerships and begin to create and enhance appropriate new formal partnerships with interested agencies and organizations such as the New Hanover County Parks and Gardens Department, the New Hanover County School System and Board of Education, Cape Fear Community College (CFCC), the University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), the New Hanover Senior Resource Center, the Town of Kure Beach, the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU), the Wilmington and

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

Beaches Convention and Visitors Bureau, the Wilmington Family YMCA, the Wilmington YWCA and other public, non-profit, private, commercial, service and civic organizations in and around Carolina Beach.



- ✚ ***Americans With Disabilities (ADA) Accessibility Compliance***—The Town of Carolina Beach should hire and/or contract with a competent certified professional to conduct a comprehensive inventory and evaluation of all existing programs, services, areas and facilities in order to determine current ADA and recreational universal inclusion compliance. This inventory and evaluation should be completed during the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year. All future programs, services, areas and facilities should be designed, constructed and implemented according to recommended and acceptable ADA and recreational inclusion guidelines and standards.



- ✚ ***Certification of Parks and Playground Equipment/Playground Safety Standards***—The Town of Carolina Beach should contract with a Certified Playground Safety Inspector (CPSI) to perform complete and detailed assessments of all parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities, particularly the playground equipment on a regular basis. A Town employee could even obtain the certification and complete the process. CPSI assessments should be scheduled for every 2 years beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year. This recommendation should not eliminate the need for Town staff to conduct daily, weekly, and monthly inspections and assessments of its own at Town of Carolina Beach parks, playgrounds, areas and facilities.



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- ✚ ***Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation***—A non-profit Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation should be formed and operating by December 2017 to assist the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department in generating support and raising funds for land acquisition, area and facility development and program services. The Chair of the Parks and Recreation Committee working in concert with the Director of Parks and Recreation, the Town Manager and the Town Attorney should determine the best method for accomplishing this task. If need be, the Town can contract with the University of North Carolina Wilmington Recreation, Sport Leadership and Tourism Management Program to facilitate the successful creation of the new Foundation to include by-law creation and training of the new Foundation members.



- ✚ ***Parks, Recreation and Open Space Gifts and Donations Catalogue***—The Director of Parks and Recreation working in cooperation with local interested citizens, local businesses and students from Cape Fear Community College, the University of North Carolina Wilmington or another appropriate college or university should create the catalogue during the 2018 – 2019 fiscal year. This would be an excellent class project for students at any college or university.



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

✚ ***Adopt-A-Park Program***—The Director of Parks and Recreation with support from the Parks and Recreation Committee should identify all area homeowner associations, garden clubs and civic organizations and hold an initial meeting with representatives from each entity in early fall 2017. Suitable parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities can be identified at this meeting and interested stakeholders assigned responsibility for various projects within the identified locations.



✚ ***Parks and Recreation Committee***—The membership of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee should be increased to include ex-officio members from the New Hanover County Parks and Recreation Advisory Board, the New Hanover County School Board and the Town of Carolina Beach Planning Board. During the period of July – August 2017, the Town of Carolina Beach Director of Parks and Recreation should contact the appropriate spokespersons for the New Hanover County Parks and Recreation Advisory Board, the New Hanover County School System and the Town of Carolina Beach Planning Board to determine whether or not these organizations are interested and willing to place ex-officio members on the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee. The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee should discuss the recommendation to increase the membership of the Committee at the September 2017 regular monthly meeting and assuming at least one of the above mentioned organizations is interested and willing to place an ex-officio member on the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee adopt a motion recommending the



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

change to the Town Council at the November 2017 regular monthly meeting. Once the motion is passed by the Parks and Recreation Committee, the Chair of the Parks and Recreation Committee, working in concert with the Director of Parks and Recreation, the Town Manager and the Town Attorney should determine the best method for implementing this membership increase.



✚ **Publicity for Programs, Services, Areas & Facilities**—The need for this recommendation to be implemented quickly is enormous and the potential to have this developed as a class project by students at any of the local colleges and universities is very strong. The Town of Carolina Beach Director of Parks and Recreation should contact professors at any of the colleges or universities identified in the **Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations: Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022** in July 2017 to discuss this opportunity as a potential fall 2017 or spring 2018 class project.



**PERSONNEL CONSIDERATIONS IMPLEMENTATION—2017 – 2022**

**Personnel Considerations Implementation—2017 – 2022**

◆ **2017 – 2018 Fiscal Year**

- ❖ No personnel considerations to implement

◆ **2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year**

- ❖ **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager**—this position would be responsible for office administration and program publicity and advertising
- ❖ **Create and hire a new full-time position of Fitness and Wellness Coordinator**—this position would be responsible for the provision of additional parks and recreation direct programs and services related to fitness and wellness
- ❖ **Create and hire a new full-time position of Athletics Coordinator**—this position would provide relief for the existing Parks and Programs Superintendent and allow the Parks and Recreation Department to expand both its general recreation offerings and athletic programs, services and activities
- ❖ **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks Maintenance Specialist**—this position would be responsible for general maintenance of the existing areas and facilities currently operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department but maintained by the Town of Carolina Beach Public Works Department



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

◆ **2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year**

- ❖ No personnel recommendations to implement

◆ **2020 – 2021 Fiscal Year**

- ❖ No personnel recommendations to implement

◆ **2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year**

- **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Center Director—Recreation Division**—this position would be responsible for the general operation, management and administration of the Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility/Center
- **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Assistant Center Director—Recreation Division**—this position would be responsible for assisting the Center Director in the general operation, management and administration of the Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility/Center
- **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Center Program Specialist—Recreation Division**—this position would be responsible for the general scheduling and management of recreation programs and services at the Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility/Center
- **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Center Aquatics Director—Recreation Division**—this position would be responsible for the overall operation, management and administration of the aquatics programs and services at the Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatics Facility/Center



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

- **Create a Parks Division within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department which would be staffed with the following additional full-time positions.**
  - **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks Maintenance Specialist—Parks Division—**this position would be responsible for general maintenance of the areas and facilities operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department
  - **Create and hire a new full-time position of Buildings Maintenance Supervisor—Parks Division—**this position would be responsible for management of all buildings operated and maintained by the Parks and Recreation Department
  - **Create and hire two (2) new full-time positions of Buildings Maintenance Specialist—Parks Division—**these positions would be responsible for the general maintenance of the buildings operated and maintained by the Parks and Recreation Department

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department will need to supplement and compliment these full-time and part-time staff positions with contract instructors, seasonal employees, student interns and volunteers.



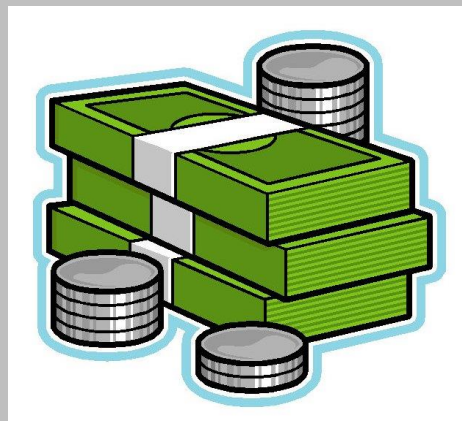
# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## **Funding Sources and Opportunities**

Most, if not all, capital investments such as land acquisition and area and facility development involve the expenditure of substantial amounts of money. Local governments, like the Town of Carolina Beach, have several options available to them when making these large capital investments. These options include but are not limited to:

- ✚ Current Revenues—capital improvement costs from current revenues such as general taxation, fees, services charges and special assessments
- ✚ Reserve Funds—financing capital improvement costs through the accumulation of funds
- ✚ General Obligation/Bond Referendum
- ✚ Eminent Domain
- ✚ Lease/Purchase Agreements
- ✚ Subdivision Dedication
- ✚ Donations/Gifts
- ✚ State and Federal Government Assistance



### **External Grant Funding Sources and Opportunities**

It is a well-accepted fact of doing business that public parks and recreation agencies and organizations cannot survive under the current economic conditions without external grant funding. These grants may come from the state or federal government, quasi-governmental agencies, non-profit entities or from private foundations and organizations. The competition for these grants is enormous and formidable. Regardless of the source of the grant funding, the ability of a local government agency or organization to successfully secure these monies is vital and hangs on the local government's capability to present its case for securing the funding in the best light.

Grant-writing is both an art and a science. It requires creative ability to present the local government's needs and requests in the most advantageous manner and knowledge of specific grant writing requirements, policies and procedures. For this reason, successful grant-writing skills and abilities have become a requirement and a necessity for all local government operations. With this in mind, it is recommended the Town of Carolina Beach address this need. The recommendation is that the town designates an employee to be the grant-writing authority for all town requests for external grant funding and train that individual for this purpose. Or, the town hires an outside consultant already trained in grant-writing to work with the town when preparing a grant request for external funding.

In response to shrinking federal assistance during the 1980s and 1990s, North Carolina established dedicated funding sources for recreation from sources such as bonds, real-estate transfer taxes, user fees, state sales taxes, income tax write-offs, and mineral severance taxes. North Carolina has taken major steps to provide on-going sources of park and conservation funds with the establishment of the Natural Heritage Trust Fund, the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund and the Clean Water Management Trust Fund. In addition, grant money is also available through the federally funded Safe, Accountable, Flexible, and Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFTEA) [formerly known as the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act (ISTEA)]. The North Carolina Department of Transportation administers the funds and

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

the local government agency can use these funds for developing portions of any proposed greenway system. Local governments can also apply for assistance with pedestrian, bikeway and greenway projects by applying for North Carolina Department of Transportation Enhancement Funds.

- ✚ **Natural Heritage Trust Fund (NHTF)**—The Natural Heritage Trust Fund (NHTF) was established in North Carolina in 1987. The fund provides supplemental funding to select state agencies for the acquisition and protection of important natural areas, to preserve the state’s ecological diversity and cultural heritage, and to inventory the natural heritage resources of the state.



- ✚ **North Carolina Parks and Recreation Trust Fund (PARTF)**—The North Carolina Parks and Recreation Trust Fund (PARTF) provides state parks and local governments with a reliable funding source for projects. The North Carolina General Assembly established the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund in July 1994 to fund improvements in the state’s park system, to fund grants for local governments and to increase the public’s access to the state’s beaches and coastal waters. The PARTF program provides dollar-for-dollar grants to local governments. Recipients use the grants to acquire land and/or to develop parks and recreational projects that serve the general public. A portion of the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund is the primary funding source for the Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access (PBCWA) Program. The PBCWA Program, administered by the North Carolina Division of Coastal Management (DCM), offers matching grants to local governments throughout North Carolina’s 20 coastal counties. The fund is fueled by money from property sold in North Carolina and is allocated in 3 ways: 65% to the state parks through the North Carolina Division of Parks and Recreation; 30% as dollar-for-dollar matching

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

grants to local governments for park and recreation purposes; and, 5% for the Coastal and Estuarine Water Access Program. More information can be found at:

[http://www.ncparks.gov/About/grants/partf\\_main.php](http://www.ncparks.gov/About/grants/partf_main.php)



✚ ***North Carolina Division of Coastal Management Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Grants***—The North Carolina Division of Coastal Management

awards more than \$1 million a year in matching grants to local governments for projects to improve pedestrian access to the state’s beaches and waterways. Local governments may use access grants to construct low-cost public access facilities, including parking areas, restrooms, picnic shelters, dune crossovers and piers. Projects range in size from small, local access areas to regional access sites with amenities such as large parking lots, bathrooms and picnic shelters. Towns and counties may also use the grants to replace aging access facilities. In addition, local governments can use the funds to help acquire land for access sites or to revitalize urban waterfronts. More information can be found at:

<http://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/coastal-management/coastal-management-beach-waterfront-awareness-program-public-access-grant-application-package>



✚ ***Boating Infrastructure Grant (BIG) Program***—The Boating Infrastructure Grant Program provides grants to States and Territories to construct, renovate, or maintain tie-up facilities for recreational boats 26 feet or more in length. More information can be found at:

<http://wsfprograms.fws.gov/Subpages/GrantPrograms/BIG.htm>



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

✚ **Water Resources Development Project Grant**—The Water Resources Development Project Grant Program is designed to provide cost-share grants and technical assistance to local governments throughout the State. Applications for grants are accepted for seven (7) purposes: General Navigation, Recreational Navigation, Water Management, Stream Restoration, Beach Protection, Land Acquisition, and Facility Development for Water-Based Recreation, and Aquatic Weed Control. More information can be found at: <http://www.ncwater.org/Financial/Assistance>

✚ **North Carolina Department of Transportation Bicycle and Pedestrian Planning Grants**—The North Carolina Department of Transportation Division of Bicycle and Pedestrian Transportation and the Transportation Planning Branch created an annual matching grant program—the Bicycle and Pedestrian Planning Grant Initiative—to encourage municipalities to develop comprehensive bicycle plans and pedestrian plans. This program was initiated in January 2004 and is administered through the North Carolina Department of Transportation.



✚ **North Carolina Department of Transportation Enhancement Program—Federal Transportation Enhancement Fund**—The Federal Transportation Enhancement funding is administered by the Enhancement Unit and serves to strengthen the cultural, aesthetic, and environmental aspects of the Nation’s intermodal transportation system. Transportation Enhancement (TE) activities, awarded through the North Carolina Call for Projects process, must benefit the travelling public and help communities increase transportation choices and access, enhance the built or natural environment and create a sense of place. Transportation Enhancement projects must have a relationship to surface transportation and encompass one of the following qualifying activities: bicycle and pedestrian facilities; bicycle and pedestrian safety; acquisition of scenic easements, scenic or historic sites; scenic or historic highway programs;

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

landscaping and other scenic beautification; historic preservation; rehabilitation of historic transportation facilities; preservation of abandoned rail corridors; control or outdoor advertising; archaeological planning and research; environmental mitigation; or transportation museums.



- ✚ **Clean Water Management Trust Fund (CWMTF)**—The 1996 North Carolina General Assembly created the Clean Water Management Trust Fund (CWMTF) “to clean up pollution in the state’s surface waters and to protect and conserve those waters that are not yet polluted.” State agencies, local governments or other political subdivisions of the state, and non-profit conservation organizations may apply for grants. Projects must “...specifically address water pollution problems and focus on upgrading surface waters, eliminating pollution and protecting and conserving unpolluted surface waters, including urban drinking water supplies.” The funds from the CWMTF can be used for acquisition of riparian properties, financing of innovative wastewater management initiatives, storm water mitigation and stream bank restoration projects, support for greenways, and some planning programs. The acquired or purchased property can be used for recreation while protecting valuable water resources from the affects of urban encroachment.



- ✚ **The North Carolina Trails Program: Recreational Trails Program (RTP)**—The Recreational Trails Program is a \$1.3 million grant program funded by Congress with money from the federal gas taxes paid on fuel used by off-highway vehicles. This program’s intent is to meet the trail and trail-related recreational needs identified by the Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (SCORP). Grant applicants must be able to contribute 20% of the project cost with cash or

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

in-kind contributions. The program is dedicated to helping citizens, organizations and agencies plan, develop and manage all types of trails ranging from greenways and trails for hiking, biking and horseback riding to river trails and off-highway vehicle trails.



### State trails program

- ✚ **Cooperative Forestry Assistance Funds: Urban and Community Forestry Grant Program**—The Urban and Community Forestry (U&CF) Grant Program provides 50/50 matching grants to the States, and through the states to any unit of local government, educational institutions, non-profit 501 (c) (3) organizations and other tax-exempt organizations to provide technical assistance and services to individuals, groups, communities, governmental agencies and organizations with respect to the protection, improvement, management, establishment and utilization of trees and shrubs in urban areas, communities, and open spaces, for the improvement of the beauty and livability of the urban environment.




- ✚ **Federal Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF)**—The Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF) has historically been a primary funding source of the U.S. Department of Interior for outdoor recreation development and land acquisition by local governments and state agencies. In North Carolina, the program is administered by the Department of Environment and Natural Resources. More information can be found at:

[http://www.ncparks.gov/About/grants/lwcf\\_main.php](http://www.ncparks.gov/About/grants/lwcf_main.php)



## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

 ***Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act (SAFETEA): A Legacy for Users***—This program provides funding for transportation related bicycle and pedestrian facilities. There is a Surface Transportation Program (STP) category, which allows cities and counties the option of using bridge and road funds for providing bicycle and pedestrian facilities. Enhancements can include bicycle and pedestrian facilities, rail corridor preservation, scenic and environmental transportation opportunities and improvements to historical transportation sites. Funds from this program could be used to establish corridor linkages between neighborhoods and park and recreational areas.



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## APPENDIX—A

### POPULATION FIGURES AND ESTIMATES TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH 1990 – 2020

YEAR	TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH	NEW HANOVER COUNTY	PERCENT OF COUNTY POPULATION
1990	3,630		
2000	5,052 (39% Increase)		
2010	5,706 (13% Increase)	202,667	3%
2015 Estimate	6,137 (8% Increase)	220,358	3%
2020 Estimate	6,382 (4% Increase)		

Sources: <http://quickfactscensus.gov>

United States Census American FactFinder:

[https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/community\\_facts.xhtml#](https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/community_facts.xhtml#)

Census Viewer: <http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/Carolina+Beach>

2010 Census Bureau: <http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/3710500,00>



**APPENDIX—B**

**PERSONS BY AGE (NC Census 2010)**

**TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH**

Age Group	Number	Percent Total
Under 5 years	243	4.3%
5 – 9 years	248	4.3%
10 – 14 years	252	4.4%
15 – 19 years	281	4.9%
20 – 24 years	286	5.0%
25 – 34 years	800	14.0%
35 – 44 years	821	14.4%
45 – 54 years	993	17.4%
55 – 64 years	1,030	18.0%
65 – 69 years	499	5.7%
70 – 74 years	176	3.1%
75 – 79 years	124	2.2%
80 – 84 years	63	1.1%
85 years and older	66	1.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,706</b>	<b>100%</b>

Sources: 2010 Census Data for Town of Carolina Beach, NC

<http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/Carolina+Beach>

and

<http://factfinder.census.gov/faces/tableservices/jsf/pages/productview.xhtml?src=CF>



**APPENDIX—C**

***RACIAL COMPOSITION (NC Census 2010)***

***TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH***

Race	Carolina Beach 2010	Percent Total
Total	5,706	100%
White	5,483	96.1%
Hispanic or Latino	94	1.6%
Black or African American	41	0.7%
Other	88	1.6%

Source: 2010 Census Data for Town of Carolina Beach, NC  
<http://censusviewer.com>



**APPENDIX—D**

***MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME 2015***

***TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH***

	Median Household Income in 2015
Carolina Beach	\$57,592
New Hanover County	\$49,582
Wilmington	\$42,130
North Carolina	\$46,693

Source: <http://www.accessify.com>



# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## APPENDIX—E

### EDUCATIONAL LEVEL ATTAINMENT

#### TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH

Education Completed	Carolina Beach	Wilmington	North Carolina	National
Completed 8 <sup>th</sup> Grade	92.6%	87.3%	82.6%	83.8%
Completed High School	92.3%	86.5%	81.1%	82.4%
Completed Some College	74.3%	69.5%	58.6%	58.4%
Completed Associate Degree	46.2%	49.6%	36.6%	37.2%
Completed Bachelor Degree	36.7%	39.8%	27.8%	29.3%
Completed Master Degree	14.6%	13.4%	9.5%	11.0%
Completed Professional Degree	4.4%	4.5%	2.7%	3.2%
Completed Doctorate	2.0%	1.9%	1.2%	1.3%

Sources: [www.areavibes.com/carolina+beach-nc/education/](http://www.areavibes.com/carolina+beach-nc/education/)

and

[www.areavibes.com/wilmington-nc/education/](http://www.areavibes.com/wilmington-nc/education/)

and

<http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/37,3710500,00>









# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## APPENDIX—H

### MARCH 7, 2016 PUBLIC MEETING ATTENDANCE

PUBLIC MEETING—PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

March 7,  
2016

#### SIGN-IN SHEET

NAME	ORGANIZATION/INTEREST	EMAIL/MAILING ADDRESS
Elaine Stewart	Sr. Center	elaine.stewart@yaho.com
Desiree Parker	Pool Cause	info@flowersbydesi.com
Debbie Price	Sr ctr	dcbp@earthlink.net
Tracee Hagestrom	Pool   Parks	tracee.h@bellsouth.net
LOU BELO	POOL - REC	LBELO@BELLSOUTH.NET
Louise Lashley	PRC Committee	Louise.Lashley@att.net
DIANE GAYTON	POOL-REC	DG.BN@YAHOO.COM
Bob Williams	not sure	
SARAH WILLIAMS	not sure	sarah.retiro@gmail.com
Reg Barnes	NOT SURE	retbarnes607@gmail.com
Dee Barnes		SAME
Joan Pachalyk		
Joni Pachalyk		
Myra N. Miller	Pool	
Burd M. Miller	Pool	
Bill N. Gans	TRAIL	
MARY ANN STROUD	"	
Jim Pearson		
Bert Dowling	TRAIL	
me		

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## APPENDIX—I

### **PUBLIC MEETING AGENDA**

#### ***TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN FOR 2017 – 2022 PUBLIC INPUT SESSIONS***

#### **I. OPENING OF MEETING: ERIC JELINSKI**

#### **II. INTRODUCTION/PURPOSE: JIM HERSTINE**

- A. Introduce myself
- B. To obtain public comments and suggestions regarding the future goals and objectives of the Town of Carolina Beach parks, recreation and open space program
- C. Specifically, to solicit information regarding existing parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities
- D. Specifically, to solicit information regarding additional parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities
- E. From this information, and the information gathered from the other public meetings and sources, a Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach will be developed for 2017 – 2022
  - ◆ The Master Plan will direct and guide the provision of the Town of Carolina Beach parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities for the future
  - ◆ The Master Plan will provide information on:
    - ◆ What new parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities to provide
    - ◆ What changes need to be made to existing parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities
    - ◆ And, how to pay for any new parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities in the future

#### **III. SPECIFIC QUESTIONS: JIM HERSTINE**

1. How do you feel about/what is your opinion of the Town's current parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities?
  - ◆ Are there an adequate number of programs, services, areas and facilities?
  - ◆ Are the programs, services, areas and facilities accessible?
  - ◆ Are the programs and services offered at convenient times?
  - ◆ Are the programs and services offered in convenient locations?
  - ◆ Are the costs for the programs and services appropriate?

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

2. How do you feel about the manner in which the existing Town parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities are maintained?
  - ◆ Are they clean? Safe? Well lighted?
  - ◆ Is the grass cut?
  - ◆ Are they “pleasing to the eye”?
3. How do you feel about the manner in which the existing Town parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities are supervised?
  - ◆ Are the supervisors friendly?
  - ◆ Professional?
  - ◆ Knowledgeable?
4. Is the Town serving all of the populations/citizens that it needs to service?
5. Are there certain segments of the Town population that the Town is not currently serving adequately?
6. Are there specific parks and recreation programs, services areas and facilities that you would like to see the Town provide that it is not currently providing?
7. Are the fees and charges to participate in parks and recreation programs and services too expensive and therefore prohibit you from participating in the programs and services?
8. Where would you like to see the new parks and recreation programs, services, areas and facilities of the Town provided?
9. How should the Town pay for any new parks and recreation programs, services areas and facilities offered to the citizens of Carolina Beach?
10. Are there any additional questions or comments you have at this time?

### **IV. CLOSING: JIM HERSTINE**

- A. Information gathered from meeting will be combined with the information gathered and analyzed to prepare the Town of Carolina Beach Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan
- B. Please contact Dr. Jim Herstine at 910.962.3283 or [herstinej@uncw.edu](mailto:herstinej@uncw.edu) or Eric Jelinski at 910.458.7416 or [eric.jelinski@carolinabeach.org](mailto:eric.jelinski@carolinabeach.org) if you have any additional comments or questions
- C. **Thank you so very much for coming and for your comments!!!!**

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## APPENDIX—J

### **2016 PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT NEEDS ASSESSMENT SURVEY**

The Town of Carolina Beach Town Council, Parks and Recreation Committee and Parks and Recreation Department staff are committed to sustaining and enhancing the overall quality of life for the citizens of Carolina Beach. The provision and operation of public parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities are important components of the Town's immediate and long-range planning efforts. With this in mind, we need your input and assistance by completing this needs assessment survey! Information gathered through this survey will be used to create the Town's 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. Please take a few minutes to answer the following questions. Thank you for your cooperation and assistance in helping us sustain and improve our services!!!!

### **PLEASE COMPLETE AND RETURN THE SURVEY BY AUGUST 1, 2016!!!!**

1 Do you reside within the Town of Carolina Beach town limits?      1a \_\_\_\_\_ Yes      1b \_\_\_\_\_ No → if this is your response, please also mark the response for 2e below and then proceed to **Question 4. Thank you!**

### **DEMOGRAPHICS**

2 Resident Status:      2a \_\_\_\_\_ Full-Time/Permanent Resident; own my home/place of residence  
2b \_\_\_\_\_ Full-Time/Permanent Resident; rent my home/place of residence  
2c \_\_\_\_\_ Part-Time Resident; own my home/place of residence  
2d \_\_\_\_\_ Part-Time Resident; rent my home/place of residence  
2e \_\_\_\_\_ Non-Resident; do not live within the Town of Carolina Beach town limits → go to 4

3 How long have you resided in Carolina Beach:

3a \_\_\_\_\_ < 2 years      3d \_\_\_\_\_ 10 – 13 years  
3b \_\_\_\_\_ 2 – 4 years      3e \_\_\_\_\_ 14 – 24 years  
3c \_\_\_\_\_ 5 – 9 years      3f \_\_\_\_\_ 25 years+

4 In what year were you born?      4a \_\_\_\_\_ Year

5 What is your gender?      5a \_\_\_\_\_ Male      5b \_\_\_\_\_ Female

6 Including yourself, how many individuals live in your household?      6a \_\_\_\_\_ Individuals

7 Which of the following best describes your household?

7a \_\_\_\_\_ Single with children at home      7d \_\_\_\_\_ Couple with no children at home  
7b \_\_\_\_\_ Single with no children at home      7e \_\_\_\_\_ Retired  
7c \_\_\_\_\_ Couple with children at home      7f \_\_\_\_\_ Other (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_

8 Including yourself, how many individuals in your household are 18 years of age or older?

8a \_\_\_\_\_ Individuals

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

9 Including yourself, please give the number of individuals in each of the following age groups who live in your household:

- |                            |                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 9a _____ < 5 years old     | 9f _____ 40 – 49 years old  |
| 9b _____ 5 – 9 years old   | 9g _____ 50 – 59 years old  |
| 9c _____ 10 – 17 years old | 9h _____ 60 – 69 years old  |
| 9d _____ 18 – 29 years old | 9i _____ 70 – 79 years old  |
| 9e _____ 30 – 39 years old | 9j _____ 80 – 80+ years old |

## PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES

10 Which of the following programs/services/activities **offered by the Town of Carolina Beach** have you or any members of your household participated in during the last 12 months? (**MARK ALL THAT APPLY**)

- |   |   |                                  |
|---|---|----------------------------------|
| 10a _____ Easter Egg Hunt                                     | Q10b _____ Halloween Event                        | Q10c _____ Youth Dances          |
| Q10d _____ Beach Sweep  | 10e _____ Bike Rodeo                              | Q10f _____ Cookies with Santa    |
| Q10g _____ Farmers Market                                     | Q10h _____ Summer Camp                            | 10i _____ Youth Karate Class     |
| Q10j _____ Zumba Class  | Q10k _____ Zumba Gold Class                       | Q10l _____ Yoga Class            |
| Q10m _____ Pilates Class                                      | Q10n _____ Strength 45 Class                      | Q10o _____ Cardio Dance Class    |
| Q10p _____ Personal Training                                  | Q10q _____ Youth Basketball League                | Q10r _____ Open Court Basketball |
| Q10s _____ Luv2Act  | Q10t _____ Mini Monets                            | Q10u _____ Youth Tennis Lessons  |
| Q10v _____ Adult Coed Basketball League                       | Q10w _____ Adult Tennis Lessons                   | Q10x _____ Adult Kayaking Trips  |
| Q10y _____ Family Night at the Boardwalk                      | Q10z _____ Youth Pier Fishing Tournament          |                                  |
| Q10aa _____ Pleasure Island Youth Baseball Sports Association |   |                                  |
| Q10bb _____ Pleasure Island Youth Soccer Sports Association   | Q10cc _____ Pleasure Island Adult Sports—Kickball |                                  |
| Q10dd _____ Pleasure Island Adult Sports—Coed Softball        |   |                                  |
| Q10ee _____ Other (Please Specify) _____                      |   |                                  |
| Q10ff _____ Other (Please Specify) _____                      |   |                                  |

11 What programs/services/activities would you like to see offered by the Town of Carolina Beach in the future that are currently not provided by the Town of Carolina Beach? (**MARK ALL THAT APPLY**)

- |                                    |                            |                                |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 11a _____ Swimming Lessons/Classes | 11b _____ Exercise Classes | 11c _____ Hiking Opportunities |
| 11d _____ Walking Opportunities    | 11e _____ Tennis League    | 11f _____ Out of Town Trips    |
| 11g _____ Lacrosse                 | 11h _____ Volleyball       | 11i _____ Kayaking             |
| 11j _____ Standup Paddleboarding   | 11k _____ Fishing Clinics  |                                |
| 11l _____ Skateboarding Lessons    | 11m _____ Football         | 11n _____ Pickleball           |
| 11o _____ Sailing Lessons          | 11p _____ Scuba Diving     | 11q _____ Cooking Classes      |
| 11r _____ Art Classes              | 11s _____ Cheerleading     | 11t _____ Disc Golf            |

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

- 11u \_\_\_\_\_ Boot Camp Exercise                      11v \_\_\_\_\_ Aerobics Classes                      11w \_\_\_\_\_ Senior Trips
- 11x \_\_\_\_\_ Other (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_
- 11y \_\_\_\_\_ Other (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_
- 11z \_\_\_\_\_ Other (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_
- 11aa \_\_\_\_\_ Other (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_
- 11bb \_\_\_\_\_ Other (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_
- 11cc \_\_\_\_\_ Other (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_

12 In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important **NEW Recreational Programs/Services/Activities** the Town of Carolina Beach needs to provide in the future?

- 12a \_\_\_\_\_
- 12b \_\_\_\_\_
- 12c \_\_\_\_\_
- 12d \_\_\_\_\_
- 12e \_\_\_\_\_

12f \_\_\_\_\_ It is my opinion the Town of Carolina Beach does not need to provide any new recreational programs, services or activities

13 Would you support the funding of these **NEW** recreational programs/services/activities through private sources and/or grants?

- 13a \_\_\_\_\_ Yes                      13b \_\_\_\_\_ No                      13c \_\_\_\_\_ Maybe

14 Would you support the funding of these **NEW** recreational programs/services/activities through a property tax increase?

- 14a \_\_\_\_\_ Yes                      14b \_\_\_\_\_ No                      14c \_\_\_\_\_ Maybe

15 Would you support the funding of these **NEW** recreational programs/services/activities through a bond referendum?

- 15a \_\_\_\_\_ Yes                      15b \_\_\_\_\_ No                      15c \_\_\_\_\_ Maybe

## **RECREATIONAL FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS**

16 Which of the following Town of Carolina Beach recreational facilities/areas/parks have you or any members of your household visited or used in the last 11 months? (**MARK ALL THAT APPLY**)

- 16a \_\_\_\_\_ Carolina Beach Lake Park                      16b \_\_\_\_\_ Mike Chappell Park
- 16c \_\_\_\_\_ McDonald Park                      16d \_\_\_\_\_ Town of Carolina Beach Greenway System
- 16e \_\_\_\_\_ Carolina Beach Recreation Center                      163f \_\_\_\_\_ Snows Cut Bike Path
- 16g \_\_\_\_\_ Community Building                      16h \_\_\_\_\_ Florida Avenue Park
- 16i \_\_\_\_\_ Other (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Q17 Using the following scale with "N/A" indicating "**Not Applicable**", "1" indicating "**Totally Disagree**" and "8" indicating "**Totally Agree**" please rate the following:





# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

19 In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW Recreational Facilities/Areas/Parks the Town needs to provide:

19a \_\_\_\_\_

19b \_\_\_\_\_

19c \_\_\_\_\_

19d \_\_\_\_\_

19e \_\_\_\_\_

19f \_\_\_\_\_ It is my opinion the Town of Carolina Beach does not need to provide any new recreational facilities, areas and parks

20 Would you support the funding of these NEW recreational facilities/areas/parks through private sources and/or grants?

20a \_\_\_\_\_ Yes      20b \_\_\_\_\_ No      20c \_\_\_\_\_ Maybe

21 Would you support the funding of these NEW recreational facilities/areas/parks through a property tax increase?

21a \_\_\_\_\_ Yes      21b \_\_\_\_\_ No      21c \_\_\_\_\_ Maybe

22 Would you support the funding of these NEW recreational facilities/areas/parks through a bond referendum?

22a \_\_\_\_\_ Yes      22b \_\_\_\_\_ No      22c \_\_\_\_\_ Maybe

## HOW ARE WE DOING?

Q23 How satisfied are you with the VARIETY of programs/services/activities offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

23a \_\_\_\_\_ Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to **23A**

23b \_\_\_\_\_ Dissatisfied → Proceed to **23A**

23c \_\_\_\_\_ Neutral → Proceed to **24**

23d \_\_\_\_\_ Satisfied → Proceed to **24**

23e \_\_\_\_\_ Very Satisfied → Proceed to **24**

23f \_\_\_\_\_ Do Not Know → Proceed to **24**

**23A** Why are you **Very Dissatisfied** or **Dissatisfied** with the **VARIETY** of programs/services/activities offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

23Aa (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

**24** How satisfied are you with the **QUALITY** of the programs/services/activities offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

**24a** \_\_\_\_ Very Dissatisfied →Proceed to **24A**

**24b** \_\_\_\_ Dissatisfied →Proceed to **24A**

**24c** \_\_\_\_ Neutral →Proceed to **25**

**24d** \_\_\_\_ Satisfied →Proceed to **25**

**24e** \_\_\_\_ Very Satisfied →Proceed to **25**

**24f** \_\_\_\_ Do Not Know →Proceed to **25**

**24A** Why are you **Very Dissatisfied** or **Dissatisfied** with the **QUALITY** of programs/services/activities offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

**24Aa** (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**25** How satisfied are you with the **PROGRAM/SERVICES/ACTIVITY FEES** charged by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation department?

**25a** \_\_\_\_ Very Dissatisfied →Proceed to **25A**

**25b** \_\_\_\_ Dissatisfied →Proceed to **25A**

**25c** \_\_\_\_ Neutral →Proceed to **26**

**25d** \_\_\_\_ Satisfied →Proceed to **26**

**25e** \_\_\_\_ Very Satisfied →Proceed to **26**

**25f** \_\_\_\_ Do Not Know →Proceed to **26**

**25A** Why are you **Very Dissatisfied** or **Dissatisfied** with the **PROGRAM/SERVICES/ACTIVITY FEES** charged by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

**25Aa** (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

**26** How satisfied are you with the QUALITY of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department INSTRUCTORS?

**26a** \_\_\_\_ Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to **26A**

**26b** \_\_\_\_ Dissatisfied → Proceed to **26A**

**26c** \_\_\_\_ Neutral → Proceed to **27**

**26d** \_\_\_\_ Satisfied → Proceed to **27**

**26e** \_\_\_\_ Very Satisfied → Proceed to **27**

**26f** \_\_\_\_ Do Not Know → Proceed to **27**

**26A** Why are you **Very Dissatisfied** or **Dissatisfied** with the QUALITY of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department INSTRUCTORS?

**26Aa** (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**27** How satisfied are you with the LOCATION of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks?

**27a** \_\_\_\_ Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to **27A**

**27b** \_\_\_\_ Dissatisfied → Proceed to **27A**

**27c** \_\_\_\_ Neutral → Proceed to **28**

**27d** \_\_\_\_ Satisfied → Proceed to **28**

**27e** \_\_\_\_ Very Satisfied → Proceed to **28**

**27f** \_\_\_\_ Do Not Know → Proceed to **28**

**27A** Why are you **Very Dissatisfied** or **Dissatisfied** with the LOCATION of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks?

**27Aa** (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

**28** How satisfied are you with the **QUALITY** of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks?

**28a** \_\_\_\_\_ Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to **28A**

**28b** \_\_\_\_\_ Dissatisfied → Proceed to **28A**

**28c** \_\_\_\_\_ Neutral → Proceed to **29**

**28d** \_\_\_\_\_ Satisfied → Proceed to **29**

**28e** \_\_\_\_\_ Very Satisfied → Proceed to **29**

**28f** \_\_\_\_\_ Do Not Know → Proceed to **29**

**28A** Why are you Very Dissatisfied or Dissatisfied with the **QUALITY** of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks?

**28Aa** (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**29** Please indicate how often you visit/use any facility/area/park operated by the Town of Carolina Beach: (**CHECK ONE**)

**29a** \_\_\_\_\_ Daily → Proceed to **32**

**29b** \_\_\_\_\_ A few times a week → Proceed to **32**

**29c** \_\_\_\_\_ Once a week → Proceed to **32**

**29d** \_\_\_\_\_ A few times a month → Proceed to **32**

**29e** \_\_\_\_\_ Once a month → Proceed to **30**

**29f** \_\_\_\_\_ A few times a year → Proceed to **30**

**29g** \_\_\_\_\_ Once a year → Proceed to **30**

**29h** \_\_\_\_\_ Never → Proceed to **31**

**30** If you answered "Once a Month", "A few times a year" or "Once a year" to Question 29 (**Q29**), what would get you to visit facilities/areas/parks operated by the Town of Carolina Beach more frequently?

**30a** (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

**31** If you answered "Never" to Question 29 (Q29), what are the specific reasons why you never use the facilities/areas/parks operated by the Town of Carolina Beach?

**31a** (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**32** Using the scale below, please give the department an overall grade as to whether or not the programs, events, activities and services provide by the Town of Carolina Beach meet your needs. (Check Only One)

**32a** \_\_\_\_\_ Poor → Proceed to **33**

**32b** \_\_\_\_\_ Fair → Proceed to **Q33**

**32c** \_\_\_\_\_ Average → Proceed to **Q33**

**32d** \_\_\_\_\_ Good → Proceed to **Q34**

**32e** \_\_\_\_\_ Excellent → Proceed to **Q34**

**33** What would it take to raise your overall grade to at least "Good?"

**33a** (Please Specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**34** If you could tell the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department **ONE** thing they need to do better, or **ONE** facility they need to add, it would be: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**35** Please list any additional improvements/enhancements to current Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department parks, areas and facilities that would improve/enhance your parks and recreation experience: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**36** Please provide any additional comments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



**APPENDIX K**

***RESPONSES TO FUTURE PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES***

38% responded Swimming Lessons/Classes

18% responded Exercise Classes

26% responded Hiking Opportunities

23% responded Walking Opportunities

11% responded Tennis League

12% responded Out of Town Trips

6% responded Lacrosse

14% responded Volleyball

32% responded Kayaking

32% responded Standup Paddleboarding

22% responded Fishing Clinics

10% responded Skateboarding Lessons

4% responded Football

10% responded Pickleball

18% responded Sailing Lessons

17% responded Scuba Diving

26% responded Cooking Classes

22% responded Art Classes

2% responded Cheerleading

14% responded Disc Golf

13% responded Boot Camp Exercise

6% responded Aerobics Classes

12% responded Senior Trips

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## APPENDIX—L

### **RESPONSES TO 5 MOST IMPORTANT NEW RECREATIONAL PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES**

Responses include: Steam room, complete bike path network, pool with swim team/lessons, adult based walking/hiking, all year swimming, art, art and pottery classes, athletic practice, bike path, beach sweep, beach safety/swimming, better bike paths, bike trail, bike and walking paths, bike events, bike lanes, bike racks, birdwatching, bocce ball, boot camp, classes for kids only, cooking classes, swimming lessons, cycling, dance classes, disc golf, dog pool, exercise classes, fishing clinics, family fitness, fishing events, fitness trail, flag football, gardening, group activities, hiking, kayaking, lacrosse, lap swimming, line dancing lessons, activities for retirees, summer camps for kids, concert events, nature opportunities, out of town trips, outdoor fitness/stretching stations, pickleball, sailing, scuba classes, sailing lessons, senior sports, senior exercise programs, senior tennis, shelling classes, sidewalks, boating classes, standup paddleboarding, swim team, summer basketball tournament, swimming programs, lifesaving courses, Tai chi, teen activities, tennis, USTA Tennis League, volleyball, whiffle ball, beach access showers/bath facilities, beach volleyball courts, child care room, exercise stations around Carolina Beach Lake Park, fishing clinics, evening group exercise classes, kickball, scrabble, splash pad, walking tours, access for handicapped visitors at parks and beaches, coed softball leagues, art lessons, adult sports leagues, aerobic classes, after school activities for kids, art classes, bike paths, classes with parents and kids combined, cooking classes, crosswalks, drama classes, evening classes for people who work, family activities, gardening classes, golf course, historic site, baseball tournaments at Mike Chappell Park, life guarding certification classes, yoga classes, multi-use paths, kayaking and standup paddleboarding trips, racket ball, social events at dog park, skateboarding lessons, sidewalks all the way down Lake Park Boulevard, soccer skill clinics, surfing lessons for kids, surfing lessons for the disabled, swimming opportunities, tennis court backboard, tumbling for kids, ultimate Frisbee, weekly concert at the lake, walley-ball, water aerobics, women's sports, women's fishing events, any water activities, community pool, neighborhood parks, pub crawl, shaded playground areas, babysitting classes, benches at beach access sites, birdwatching, complete greenway, crossfit classes, fall softball, exercise paths, football, green space, helicopter tours of island, men's softball, open water swimming, photography club, pottery classes, spinning classes, sports camp, surf club, youth internships, ping pong, kid fun night, bicycling groups, boating, childcare, craft beer festival, green space, inclusion programs, indoor soccer, nature camp, dances, community gathering events, better times for exercise classes, badminton, cheerleading, card games, kids volunteer service group, pier fishing, Pilates, pottery classes, programs for persons with disabilities, resident discounts, running club, running events, water polo, ninja warrior course, beach and ocean education classes, bowling, dog friendly classes and senior trips



**APPENDIX—M**

**RESPONSES TO FUTURE FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS**

41% responded Indoor Swimming Pool

40% responded Outdoor Swimming Pool



46% responded Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes

14% responded Teen Center

49% responded Bike Lanes



42% responded Pedestrian Crosswalks

9% responded Tennis Courts

32% responded Hiking Trails/Paths

18% responded Dog Park

26% responded Public Restrooms



7% responded Pickleball Courts

8% responded Soccer Fields

4% responded Baseball Fields

5% responded Outdoor Basketball Courts

5% responded Lacrosse Fields

13% responded Playground Equipment

27% responded Water Access Sites/Facilities



28% responded Splash Pad

# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

---

## APPENDIX—N

### ***RESPONSES TO 5 MOST IMPORTANT NEW RECREATIONAL FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS***

Responses include: Crosswalks, clean beach, add and upgrade baseball fields, anything family related and drives commerce from tourists, anything that local kids can use to stay away from drugs, beach access, better dog park, better bike paths, bocce ball courts, community pool, crosswalks, cycling, disc golf, dock diving for dogs, expanded community center facilities and programs, hiking trails, improved beach access boardwalks, inclusion programs, indoor pool, indoor/outdoor pool, softball field, sidewalks, soccer fields, multi-use paths, pickleball, parking, playground equipment at Lake Park, public access to sound on west side, ramp at salt marsh beach access, safe crosswalk to state park at Dow Road, sand rise areas at beach accesses, shade at dog park, splash pad, teen center, tennis court backboard, volleyball courts, upgrade baseball/softball fields, walking loop, water access, steam/sauna room, swim team, water and land sports facilities, year-round swimming pool, wave pool, greenway system, active parks, sports fields, adequate lighting, anything family related, baseball fields, basketball courts, boat basin access, boat basin access for kayak and standup paddleboarding, cleaner sidewalks, climbing rock wall, fitness trail, helicopter rides, indoor batting facility, indoor pickleball, lacrosse fields with nets, playground equipment, public restrooms, racquetball courts, trails, unspoiled dunes, water access sites, golf course, mountain bike access trail, neighborhood parks, palm tree entrance in medians of Lake Park Blvd, user friendly downtown walking areas, water park, drinking fountains, easy launch areas for kayaks and paddleboards, fishing docks along Canal Drive, green space, improved recreation center for exercising, more facilities for teens, preserve green space, beach volleyball nets and tournaments, blinking lights at crosswalks, bike trails, exercise stations circuits, gardens, boat ramps, picnic areas around the island, par-3 golf course, art and music center, beach access, golf cart lanes, handicapped accessible playground, outdoor art exhibit space and sand volleyball

## **APPENDIX—O**

### ***REASONS FOR LACK OF “GOOD” RATING***

Responses include: Working bathrooms at every public park, a fee decrease for family membership, activities directed towards senior citizens, a swimming pool, better beach bathroom options, community pool, continue to “ask” residents for comments instead of making decisions for them, crosswalk safety, expanding the softball facilities and fields, additional lifeguard stands at the beach, age appropriate matching for youth sports, additional information on programs and services offered, more bathrooms at the boardwalk, safe bike lanes, more lighting on streets and walking paths, additional outside activities and programs for 20 – 60 year olds, more supervision at the skate park, new and improved recreation center, shade on the playgrounds, better surfacing at the playgrounds, specialized recreation and inclusion programs, additional parking at Mike Chappell Park, no safe ways to walk and ride bikes, upgraded lights on the baseball and softball fields at Mike Chappell Park, improve bike and pedestrian safety, nice biking and walking trails, a pool with lessons and a swim program, affordable activities and affordable membership fees

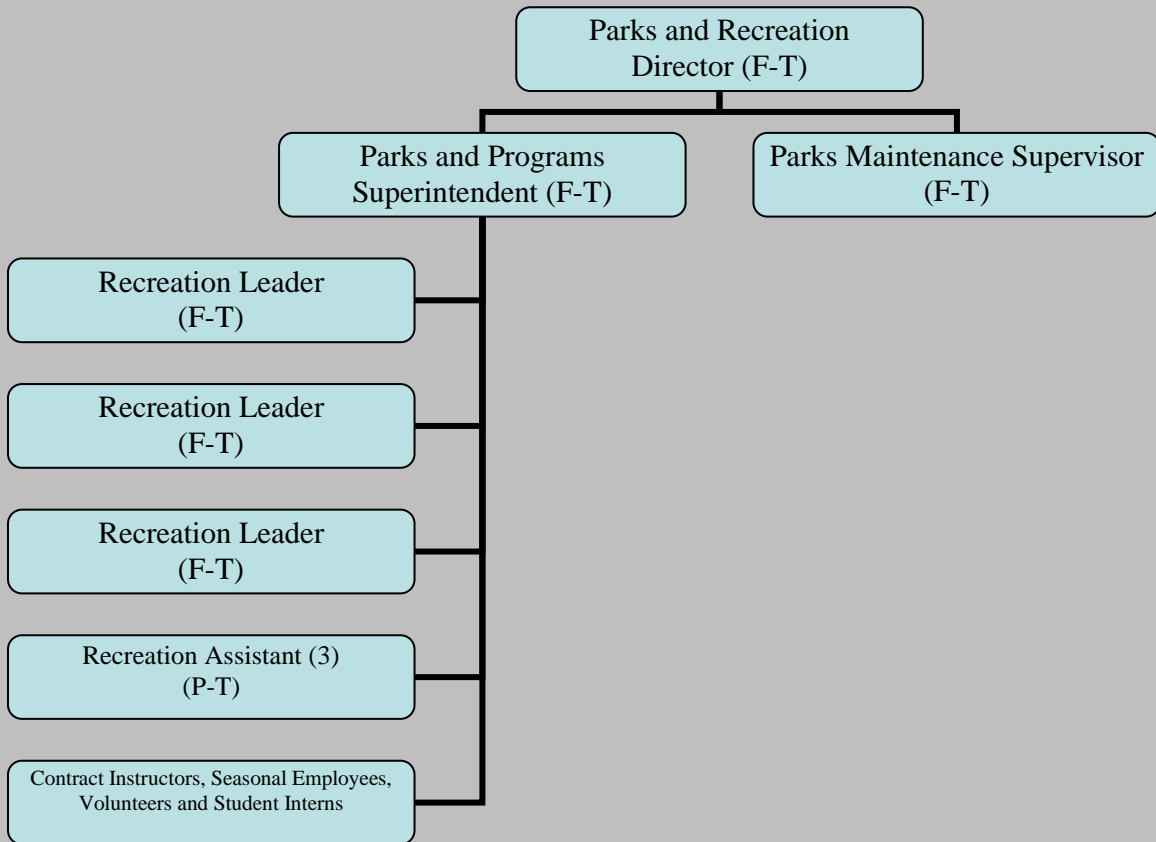
# PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

## APPENDIX—P

### CURRENT ORGANIZATIONAL CHART

#### TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH

#### PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT



PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

APPENDIX—Q

PROPOSED ORGANIZATIONAL CHART EFFECTIVE BY END OF 2021 – 2022 FISCAL YEAR

TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT

